

# Draft unified standard V2.1

## Contents

Preface	2
Effective and Validity Dates of the Unified Standard	2
Considerations as we move from the first to the second draft	3
How to Use this Document	6
Key	10
Draft unified standard V2.1	
Annexes	54
Annex 1: Contractor declaration	
Annex 2: Overview of human rights & livelihoods criteria	57
Annex 3: Organization's sizes under the unified standard	59
Annex 4: Globally Harmonized System	60
Annex 5: Scouring and slaughter & cotton processing	61
Acronyms & definitions	63
Acronyms	
Definitions	



## Preface

### Effective and Validity Dates of the Unified Standard

The development towards a unified standard system has been underway since we first announced our Climate+ strategy in 2019. After receiving inputs and approval of the public project plan from an International Working Group (IWG), the first draft standard was made available for public comment between May 23 – July 14, 2023. The second draft of the standard will be available for public comments from September 27 until November 12, 2023.

We released the content of the standard in stages. For the first draft consultation, most of the standard criteria in the areas of organizational management, human rights, land use, animal welfare, and processing facility were available for comments. Each criterion was tagged as a Conformance-Related criterion (binding), or a Leadership criterion (non-binding).

For public consultation on the second draft, we are releasing the revised content from the first draft based on feedback received. Additionally, new draft content is included covering criteria for group certification, chain of custody, logo use and claims, and slaughterhouses, as well as monitoring, evaluation, and learning (MEL) indicators.

Similar to the process of moving from the first to the second draft of the standard, stakeholders' feedback from the second consultation will be considered in changes made as we move to approve a final version of the standard at the end of 2023. The final version is planned for publication in early 2024 to be used for pilot testing and implementation planning. Throughout the year 2024, we will conduct a full internal systems update to align with the new standard, as well as provide the necessary implementation planning for all stakeholders in the system, e.g., taking adequate time to align across our assurance system, the accreditation and certification bodies' systems, and for sites to prepare their operations to get certified. We will also update pre-existing documents to reflect the harmonized standards system.

Our current timeline has the standard becoming effective in 2025. During the year 2025, sites may request certification to the unified standard, but this will still be optional as this year is transitional for sites already certified to any of the previous standards (i.e., Global Recycled Standard – GRS; Recycled Claim Standard – RCS; Responsible Wool Standard – RWS; Responsible Mohair Standard – RMS; Responsible Alpaca Standard – RAS; Responsible Down Standard – RDS). Throughout the year in 2025, new applicants will have the option to request their audit to the unified standard, or to the applicable stand-alone standard; however, we would encourage certification to the unified standard, given they will have to transition the following year.

In 2026, the unified standard will be mandatory for both already certified sites as well as for new applicants, meaning all sites will need to be certified to the unified standard system. Existing previous standards superseded by the unified standard will be retired.



### Considerations as we move from the first to the second draft

There are some details that are important to be aware of when moving from the first to the second draft of the standard.

We know that some of the information below may be sensitive for certain stakeholders. We are reaching out to individuals/organizations in the coming weeks that we consider should learn about the relevant changes, particularly around materials that were in or out of scope before the release of the second draft for public consultation. Please take care with the confidentiality of these details in the following sections.

#### 1. Cotton

Cotton has been removed as a material in the land use section of the standard. This means that criteria we had previously developed for farm-level production will not appear in the second draft.

In the summary and discussion papers related to fiber crops (currently focused on cotton), for the first draft released for public consultation, we had explained that criteria were being developed for different options that were still being reviewed, a) for our direct auditing and certification through Textile Exchange certification bodies, b) to use as a basis for recognition of external standards, c) to supplement organic programs, or d) a combination of the above.

We are moving forward with a focus on recognition of certified cotton from peer standards organizations through a partnership model. The scope of the recognition concept is under development with more details to be shared later, but a likely outcome is that certified cotton raw material would be accepted at a processing facility (e.g., for ginning), that is part of the unified standard system. Therefore, cotton still appears in the criteria for 1. Organizational Management, 2. Human Rights & Livelihoods, 5. Processing Facility, and 6. Chain of Custody.

#### 2. Yak

Yak as an animal material has been removed from the scope of the unified standard. We have done a fair amount of work researching relevant welfare and land use topics for yak, but we have decided it is important to focus on certain priority materials at this time. This will put us in a stronger position for implementation planning as we roll out the new standard system.

#### 3. Latex

Latex as a forest-derived material has been removed from the scope of the unified standard. The standard extends into first processing, which means significant research and development of chemical and other latex/rubber manufacturing impact requirements are necessary. Similar to yak, this change in scope is based on placing focus on priority materials for the current standard development and implementation planning.

#### 4. MMCF

The second draft of the unified standard includes some new proposed criteria specific to MMCF manufacturing, including:



(5.2.13) At a minimum, the organization meets the "Foundational Level" requirements for the recovery of chemicals/solvents as set in the chapter "Responsible Fibre Production" of the "ZDHC MMCF Guidelines". This refers to the latest version of the ZDHC MMCF guidelines that are published on the ZDHC website.

The scope of the ZDHC guidelines for MMCF currently covers extrusion for staple fiber and filament. ZDHC is developing a draft revision that will extend guidelines to the pulp manufacturing phase. The ZDHC draft is planned in time for public input and pilot testing in 2024. We are collaborating on this process and will coordinate pilot testing.

See details below regarding recognition of raw materials, which includes forest-derived inputs for MMCF. This means the planned scope of the standard includes both recycled and virgin inputs for MMCF.

#### 5. Skins

"Skins" have been added to the material column in the standard, based on the inclusion of the Slaughterhouse subsection. This subsection is optional for sheep, mohair, and alpaca farms that wish to sell skins with claims from their certified animals. We determined it is relevant to add skins to materials to be clear which criteria apply when this option is chosen for material claims.

#### 6. Monitoring, Evaluation, and Learning (MEL) Indicators

The second draft includes a new "Type" for criteria: "MEL Indicator". This designation has been added to pre-existing criteria, both Conformance-Related and Leadership. "MEL" is consistent with the latest ISEAL terminology for monitoring outcomes and performance.

An MEL Indicator in the second draft indicates the criterion includes information and/or data that may be used to measure intended outcomes, as well as to monitor the performance of the standard. Refer to the "Acronyms & Definitions" tab for more details.

The MEL Indicators will supplement separate normative documentation for collecting impact data. In our current standards, the equivalent is the Farm Questions/GIS Questionnaire. This separate document is being updated per Climate+ impact targets, and a different version is being considered for first processing facilities.

#### 7. Chain of custody

Chain-of-custody requirements for material handling and volume reconciliation at the farm level have been developed for the second draft. Requirements for material separation are only applicable when the farm handles certified and non-certified materials. There are other fundamental requirements for the start of the supply chain when raw material moves to the first buyer, such as maintaining volume records. This new section also captures use of logos and making claims.



#### 8. Group certification

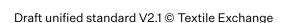
New criteria for managing farm group certificates have been developed for the second draft. Many of these are adapted from pre-existing criteria in the current animal fibers and down standards. This section includes special requirements for communal farmers.

#### 9. Recognition of raw materials

Following the recognition discussion paper that was shared with the first draft of the standard, this concept remains a central part of how we will include new raw materials into the unified standard system. A draft framework for how recognition is planned for different materials, their related options, and outcomes, is planned to be ready within October 2023 and shared in parallel to the second draft during the consultation period.

The raw materials currently envisioned for recognition through partnership with peer standards organizations are cotton, cashmere, forest-derived inputs for MMCF, and biomaterials for biosynthetics and MMCF. Eligible raw materials from recognized standards may enter the unified standard at first processing facilities. For this reason, these materials are captured in the criteria in sections 1. Organizational Management, 2. Human Rights & Livelihoods, 5. Processing Facility, and 6. Chain of Custody. This is also the point at which the CCS is applicable for tracking and handling of these materials as they pass through the supply chain.

Development of the recognition concept is a significant body of work that will continue into 2024, particularly around building partnerships with peer organizations and pilot testing the options.





## How to Use this Document

The unified standard layout is divided into sections and subsections as follows. Each subsection applies to different tiers of the supply chain, as shown in the "TIER" column: Tier 4 refers to producers and Tier 3.5 to the first processing facilities.

Section	Subsection	Tier
1. Organizational	1.1. General Requirements	T4 / T3.5
Management	1.2. Shared Responsibilities	T4 / T3.5
	2.1. Policies, Management Systems and Records	T4 / T3.5
	2.2. Labor Rights	T4 / T3.5
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.3. Social Justice	T4 / T3.5
Liveillioods	2.4. Livelihoods	T4 / T3.5
	2.5. Management of Waste Collection for Recycled Inputs	T4 / T3.5
	3.1. Management Plan	T4
	3.2. Soil Health	T4
	3.3. Soil Nutrients	T4
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	T4
	3.5. Water Management	T4
	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	T4
	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	T4
	4.2. Animal Nutrition	T4
	4.3. Living Environment	T4
	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	T4
	4.5. Animal Shearing	T4
4. Animal Welfare	4.6. Herd Management	T4
	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	T4
	4.8. Handling and Transport	T4
	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	T4
	4.10. Euthanasia and On-Farm Slaughter	T4
	4,11. Slaughterhouse	T3.5
	5.1. Environmental Management System	T3.5
	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	T3.5
E Dunancium Facilita	5.3. Waste Management	T3.5
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	T3.5
	5.5. Air Emissions	T3.5
	5.6. Energy Use	T3.5
6 Chain of Custo In	6.1. Applicability of the Content Claim Standard	T4 / T3.5
6. Chain of Custody	6.2. Material Handling	T4



	6.3. Volume Reconciliation	T4
	6.4. Sale of Certified Materials	T4
	6.5. Logo Use and Claims	T4 / T3.5
	7.1. Group Management	T4
	7.2. Internal Control System	T4
7. Group Certification	7.3. Group Member Requirements	T4
	7.4. Inspection of Members	T4
	7.5. Adding and Removing Members	T4

Each subsection contains additional information, such as the criterion number, the criterion text, its performance determination, the type of criterion, the level of conformity as well as the material this criterion applies to.

No.	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
-----	-----------	------------------------------	------	------------------------	----------

#### The above elements are described as follows:

- 1. **No.:** A number consisting of three digits separated by periods, which is assigned for each criterion; the first digit represents the section number to which the criterion belongs, the second digit represents the subsection to which the criterion belongs, and the third digit is a consecutive number assigned to the set of criteria within each subsection.
- 2. **Criterion:** Wording for the standard requirement that the certification applicant or certified organization (collectively referred to as "organization") needs to fulfill, whenever the certification body's auditor conducts the audit to evaluate conformance.
- 3. **Performance Determination:** The objective of this element is to provide key guidance, when needed, for how to interpret or evaluate that criterion, depending on the specific contextual circumstances. The text may offer clarification regarding the intention of the criterion, provide interpretation guidance (e.g., applicability), and/or suggest means of verification for how to show/verify compliance. Anything that helps avoiding any potential confusions on how to interpret the criterion.
- 4. **Type:** There are three types of criteria:
  - a. **Conformance-Related**: Relevant criterion audited for certification decisions. If the certification body finds the organization is not in full conformance with a conformance-related criterion, the certification body will issue a non-conformity to address the situation.
  - b. **Leadership**: Aspirational criterion that, if met, demonstrates leadership in the areas defined; however, if the organization does not fulfill the leadership criterion, the certification body will issue a recommendation (see "Level of Conformity"), which will not affect the certification decision at all.
  - c. **MEL Indicator**: Monitoring, Evaluation, and Learning Indicator used to measure intended outcomes as well as to monitor the performance of the standard over time through the collection of factual data connected to certified sites. Not necessarily



binding for certification purposes, unless it is tied to a conformance-related criterion requiring the collection of data.

- 5. **Level of Conformity:** The level of expected conformance to each criterion. It can be:
  - a. Critical: A critical criterion needs to be met during the audit to achieve and/or maintain certification. If the certification body finds the organization is not in full conformity with a critical criterion, the certification body will issue a non-conformity and the scope certificate will be immediately suspended, or the facility removed from the scope certificate, and the supply chain will be informed. If the certification body finds the applicant organization is not in full conformance with a critical criterion during the initial audit, the applicant will not receive a scope certificate until the critical non-conformity has been closed. A new evaluation is needed if the organization does not close the critical non-conformity within 180 days.
  - b. **Major:** A major criterion needs to be met to achieve certification and/or maintain certification. Major non-conformities have to be closed within 30 days. Scope certificates may not be issued or reissued if there is an open major non-conformity. If a major non-conformity is not closed within 30 days after the audit, the certificate will be suspended.
  - c. Minor: A minor criterion needs to be met to achieve certification and/or maintain certification. Minor non-conformities need to be closed within 60 days, though the organization remains certified through that time. If a minor non-conformity is not closed within 60 days after the audit, the minor non-conformity is upgraded to a major non-conformity with a timeline of 30 days from the original deadline. Certification bodies may issue major non-conformities for minor criteria if, either alone or in combination with other non-conformities, the certification body judges they result in, or are likely to result in, a fundamental failure to achieve the objectives of the standard. Such fundamental failure may be indicated by non-conformities which continue over a long period of time, are repeated or systematic, affect a wide area, or are not corrected or adequately responded to by the organization once they have been identified.
  - d. **Recommendation:** The certification body issues a recommendation when a leadership criterion is not met. Recommendations do not affect the certification decision. Leadership criteria could be integrated as conformance-related criteria in future versions of the standard.
- 6. **Material:** This element describes the fiber or material for which each criterion is applicable. Several criteria apply to more than one fiber or material; hence select the relevant fiber and material(s) throughout the whole standard carefully to define which criteria your organization needs to be in conformance with. The fiber and materials included in this version of the standard are the following:
  - a. **Sheep Wool:** Sheep farmers who want to sell certified wool will need to select all criteria tagged with 'Sheep Wool'.
  - b. **Mohair:** Farmers raising angora goats who want to sell certified mohair will need to select all criteria tagged with 'Mohair'.



- c. **Alpaca:** Farmers raising alpacas who want to sell certified fleece will need to select all criteria tagged 'Alpaca'.
- d. **Skins:** Sheep, goat, and alpaca farmers who want to sell certified skins to be used in the textile industry will need to select all criteria tagged with 'Skins'.
- e. **Down:** Farmers raising ducks and/or geese who want to sell certified feathers and down will need to select all criteria tagged with 'Down'.
- f. **Recycled:** Organizations handling reclaimed feedstocks for use in recycled materials (either natural or synthetic) wishing to sell their products as certified to be used in the textile industry will need to select the criteria tagged with 'Recycled'.
- g. **MMCF:** MMCF from reclaimed feedstock is captured under "Recycled" except when the criterion is specific to MMCF manufacturing alone. MMCF may also be acceptable from forest-derived feedstocks when the planned recognition concept is ready. The unified standard does not contain requirements at the forest management level; however, the future standard system is open to recognizing forest-derived raw materials coming from other certification standards for entering the unified standard certified supply chain to produce manmade cellulosic fibers from virgin feedstocks. The unified standard contains requirements for the first stages of processing MMCF; hence, the organizations wishing to sell certified MMCF will need to be in conformance with those requirements.
- h. **Cotton:** The unified standard does not contain requirements at the farm production level for cotton; however, the future standard system is open to recognizing cotton raw materials coming from peer standards organizations through a recognition partnership model. Eligible materials would enter into the unified standard certified supply chain at the point of first processing. For this reason, the unified standard includes cotton as a material to be evaluated at the facility level. This includes sections 1. Organizational Management, 2. Human Rights & Livelihoods, 5. Processing Facility, and 6. Chain of custody.
- i. **Cashmere:** The unified standard does not contain requirements at the farm level for cashmere goats; however, the future standard system is open to recognizing cashmere coming from peer standards organizations through a recognition partnership model. Eligible materials may enter into the unified standard certified supply chain at the point of first processing. For this reason, the unified standard includes cashmere as a material to be evaluated at the facility level. This includes sections 1. Organizational Management, 2. Human Rights & Livelihoods, 5. Processing Facility, and 6. Chain of custody.
- j. **Biomaterials:** The unified standard does not contain requirements at the raw material management level for biomaterials; however, the future standard system is open to recognizing biomaterials coming from peer standards organizations through a recognition partnership model. Eligible materials may enter into the unified standard certified supply chain at the point of first processing. For this reason, the unified standard includes biomaterials as a material to be evaluated at the facility level. This includes sections 1. Organizational Management, 2. Human Rights & Livelihoods, 5. Processing Facility, and 6. Chain of custody.

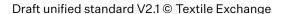


# Key

Section	The high-level themes in which the unified standard is divided to group criteria.
Subsection	The next level down to further categorize different themes.
Criterion #	Consecutive numbering consisting of 3 digits to identify the section, subsection, and the assigned criterion number.
Criterion	Wording for each requirement checked during the audit; a specific TYPE is assigned per Criterion.
Performance Determination	Includes key guidance, when needed, for how to interpret or audit a specific Criterion, depending on the specific contextual circumstances.
Туре	Three main types of Criteria:  "Conformance-Related" to evaluate for certification decision purposes. Depending on the degree of conformance, the Certification Body (CB) either marks as fully met or shall raise a Non-Conformity to address the degree of non-conformance.  "Leadership": Aspirational area that demonstrates leadership. When these practices are implemented, there may be specific recognition of the site's leadership in this area. Unlike the "Conformance-Related" criteria, which are mandatory to stay in the system, the "Leadership" criteria are optional. Non-conformance of "Leadership" criteria could be addressed through the issuance of a Recommendation by the CB.  "MEL Indicator": Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning Indicator used to measure intended outcomes, as well as to monitor the performance of the standard over time through the collection of factual data connected to certified sites.
Level of Conformity	Level of expected conformance per each Criterion; if not met, a Non-Conformity Report at that level shall be issued by the CB. There are four (4) possible levels, described below including timeliness for the current Textile Exchange standards; please comment if those timeliness will still be reasonable for the unified standard requirements.  CRITICAL: Critical requirements are the most important and they shall all be met during the audit for achieving and/or maintaining certification. If non-conformity to any of the critical requirements is found, the scope certificate shall be immediately suspended, or the site removed from the scope certificate and the supply chain shall be informed. In the case of an initial audit, the organization shall not receive a scope certificate until the critical non-conformity has been closed. A new evaluation is needed if the organization does not close the critical major non-conformity within 180 days after it was issued.  MAJOR: Major requirements shall be met for achieving certification. Major non-conformities shall be closed within 30 days after they were issued. Scope certificates may not be issued or reissued if there is an open major non-conformity. If a major non-conformity is not closed within 30 days after the audit, the certificate shall be suspended.  MINOR: Minor requirements shall be met. Minor non-conformities shall be closed within 30 days after they were issued.
	<b>MINOR</b> : Minor requirements shall be met. Minor non-conformities <u>shall be closed within</u> 60 days after they were issued, though the organization remains certified through that



time. If a minor non-conformity is not closed within 60 days after the audit, the minor non-conformity is upgraded to a major non-conformity with a timeline 30 days from the original deadline. NOTE: Certification bodies may issue major non-conformities for minor requirements if, either alone or in combination with other non-conformities, the certification body believes they result in, or are likely to result in, a fundamental failure to achieve the objectives of the standard. Such fundamental failure may be indicated by nonconformities which continue over a long period of time, are repeated or systematic, affect a wide area, or are not corrected or adequately responded to by the client once they have been identified. **RECOMMENDATION:** Recommendations are not required for achieving or maintaining certification. They serve as guidance and are best practices in the industry. They could be integrated as requirements in future versions of the standard. All recommended requirements shall be fully audited and recorded by the certification body, but do not have any effect on the certification status of the organization. Each Criterion shall belong to one or more sources of materials. That reference is **Material** included here, so in the future, we can filter specific requirements per material, to make tailored versions for specific needs.



### Draft Unified Standard V2.1

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements	1.1.1	A management representative has been designated as having overall responsibility and authority for achieving the organization's conformity to all applicable certification requirements.	1) Any person with sufficient authority and understanding of the unified standard requirements can be officially designated by the organization. The aim is to avoid any potential confusion by the Certification Body (CB) as to who has the authority to implement any needed actions within the organization.		Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements	1.1.2	The organization's description of its site(s) for production, processing, and/or collection, disclosed to its certification body and to Textile Exchange, is current and accurate, and includes the following: a) Organization name; b) Street address; and c) Type of activities performed at each site.	2) For Group Certification it is the Internal Control System (ICS) the responsible to collect data from all its members.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements		For auditing purposes, the organization allows access to: a) All locations (including farm-land, buildings, etc.), and processes/practices included within the scope of the certificate; b) All animals within the scope of the certificate; c) All documents and records related to the unified standard requirements, which may include financial records; and d) All workers (i.e., staff and contractors), for interviewing without any restrictions, and in the absence of management as deemed necessary by the audit team and/or to protect the workers' privacy.	the venify when the CB is sampling sites to visit, documents to review, or people to interview, the organization shall disclose everything to its auditor. The intention is for the CB to have a clear picture about the full operation, and determine a reasonable sample to audit, in line with the given risk ratings or other criteria as defined by the relevant certification procedures.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements	1.1.4	The organization has a written Management Plan in place, which includes the following, if relevant to the given scope: a) The management objectives; and b) A description of the resources to be managed.	1) The Management Plan is appropriate to the scale and intensity of the operation. 2) The Management Plan does not necessarily mean a unique document, but it could be a series of technical documents (i.e., specific plans required under different criteria, which are specific to the scope), which serve the purpose of guiding the activities within the certified operations. 3) The Management Plan shall reflect the current operating circumstances; it needs to be a live document with regular reviews (at least annually) and calibrations/updates whenever relevant, including lessons learned to improve the overall management system.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements	1.1.5	The organization's written Management Plan includes the following:  a) A description of the resources to be managed, including the environmental conditions and limitations, the local socioeconomic conditions, and a profile of adjacent lands; and b) Strategies for waste management, including its reduction, reusage, and recycling.	1) This is a leadership criterion, but all the organizations are encouraged to comply with these requirements, given that a Management Plan still has to be developed to gain certification.  2) The strategies for waste management can also include composting, when treating organic waste.	Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements		If contractors are used, the organization ensures that all relevant requirements related to contracting in this unified standard are met.	<ol> <li>This is a general requirement, with the objective to raise awareness that, in other sections of the unified standard there are specific requirements whenever contracting activities within the scope of the certificate happen.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements		All contractors working with animals have signed the animal fibers Contractor Declaration before providing their services.	2) The Contractor Declaration template can be found in ANNEX 1.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements		The organization maintains complete and up-to-date records of relevant documents to demonstrate its conformity with all applicable certification requirements.	1) Records shall be updated as needed, to show full compliance with the unified standard.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements		All records required by the unified standard are retained for a minimum of five (5) years.	<ol> <li>New candidate organizations for certification can show compliance by start retaining relevant records from the date of application or certification. There is no need to request historical records when the organization had not been certified before.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements	1.1.10	The organization does not conduct "parallel production", i.e., all animals of the species included in the scope of the certificate meet the requirements of the unified standard.	1). The main objective is that the organization includes all animals of the same species in its scope certificate, even if they are in different farms owned by the organization.  2) Special cases can be sent for consideration of Textile Exchange, through the CB, depending on specific circumstances (e.g., use of mulesed rams).	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements		The organization complies with all applicable laws and regulations.	I) Upon request by the CR, as deemed necessary for audit evaluation, the organization must be able to present information that demonstrates compliance with applicable laws and regulations, relevant to the activities included in the scope certificate.  2) The CB auditor does not necessarily need to focus on a given list of laws and regulations to check for compliance, but to conduct a systematic review of how the organization is addressing the relevant requirements (i.e., while the verification for compliance of all the applicable cirteria happens, if the auditor finds any noncompliance with laws and regulations, then there will be the need to raise a corrective action).  3) Any current noncompliance by the organization with the applicable laws and regulations shall be addressed with the relevant agency. The essential element is that the organization shows awareness and willingness to rectify the situation, adopting measures to avoid the same thing from happening again in the future.	Related	Critical	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.1. General Requirements		The organization has completed the Farm or Facility Questionnaire, including Geographic Information System (GIS) data input, developed by Textlle Exchange, which requests self- reported data and information that is used for monitoring and evaluation of impacts and contributes to learning about the unified standard.	<ol> <li>The Questionnaire completed depends on the type of site being evaluated. The applicable questionnaire shall be provided by the CB to the organization, with additional instructions for completing the information.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator		Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.2. Shared Responsibilities		For each procedure, plan, and policy, the organization has assigned competent employees as responsible for its implementation.	The CB shall verify that each procedure has a responsible person with sufficient and appropriate resources assigned to it, even for contracted services.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.2. Shared Responsibilities	1.2.2	Each procedure, plan and policy is reviewed at least annually by the person in charge and updated, as necessary.	1) The objective is for the organization to have its procedures updated, according to the current activities happening. Hence, the request for the person in charge to read/review the documents at least annually, and if anything needs to get changed/updated, to proceed accordingly. 2) A means of verification for the CB will be to check if the documents contain updated information, based on real/current conditions verified on site.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
1. Organizational Management	1.2. Shared Responsibilities	1.2.3	Workers have access to the unified standard and are aware of the requirements relevant to their assigned responsibilities.	Interviewed workers shall show general knowledge about the relevant unified standard requirements and be able to describe what to do in hypothetical situations when undertaking their specific duties.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
wanagement	Responsibilities		assigned responsibilities.	and be able to describe what to do in hypothetical situations when undertaking their specific duties.	Related		Recycled, MINICE, Diomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.2. Shared Responsibilities	1.2.4	Relevant procedures are available in written and/or visual form to workers in a language they understand.	1) Relevant procedures (e.g., handbooks, pictograms, or posters), must be made available to workers, according to their local context and academic capacities. As applicable, according to species, procedures may include euthanasia, shearing, castration, tall docking, transportation, among others. The organization shall develop its tools according to the type of organization and its specific needs for offering training to its workers.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
1. Organizational Management	1.2. Shared Responsibilities	1.2.5	Workers receive adequate training and supervision to ensure proper implementation of the unified standard, including the organization's management plan, procedures, and policies.	1) The CB shall verify conformance through observation of workers' performance on site, the review of training records (e.g., list of attendees, material used for trainings, pictures, etc.), and by interviewing workers to verify their level of knowledge on key issues.  2) The frequency of training should be as needed, depending on specific cases (e.g., newhired workers; new issues in need to get socialized, etc.). Trainings for everyone to refresh procedures and policies	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
				shall happen at least in an annual basis.		Y	
1. Organizational Management	1.2. Shared Responsibilities	1.2.6	Training records are maintained.	1) Important to verify dates of records; the name and qualifications of the people in charge of providing training sessions; title of the trainings; and names of attendees to the training sessions.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
				2) Keep in mind the criterion regarding time for records' retention time.			
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.1. Policies, Management Systems and Records	2.1.1	The organization has a written commitment to respect human rights, as recognized in international agreements and guidelines, including to:	1) ANNEX 2 provides a general overview for this section. Please review Annex 2 before going through the criteria for a comprehensive understanding about this section.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
			a) Avoid causing or contributing to adverse impacts to human rights; and     b) Prevent or mitigate such impacts linked to its operations.	2) The mandatory level of conformity for some requirements throughout this section are different, depending on the size of the organization. The definitions for Small, Medium, and Large Producers and Facilities can be found in ANNEX 3.			
				3) This requirement is about having a publicly available commitment.			
				Small Producer: a commitment is in place, though may not yet be publicly available.      Medium and Large Producer: a written commitment is in place and publicly available.			
				6) Facility (any size): a written commitment is in place and publicly available.			
				7) Available Guidance will include the list of all applicable international agreements and guidelines that			
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.1. Policies, Management Systems and Records	2.1.2	The organization has clear, written policies and codes of conduct to meet its commitment to respect internationally recognized human rights, which outline the objectives, strategies,	apply - either list full publications or individual declarations.  1) This requirement is about having policies explaining how the organization is going to meet its commitments.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
	.,		a) Stakeholder Engagement;	2) Small Producer: this criterion is not applicable.			
				3) Medium Producer: policies are in place, though implementation may have not begun.			
			d) Working Hours; e) Child Labor;	4) Large Producer: all policies are in place and being fully implemented.			
			f) Forced Labor; g) Freedom of Association and Collective Bargaining;	5) Small Facility: this criterion is a recommendation.			
			h) Discrimination; i) Harassmet and Abuse; j) Health and Safety; k) Workers' Housing; and	6) Medium and Large Facility: criterion fully applies.			
			I) Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities' Rights.				
			NOTE: The policies and codes of conduct are reviewed regularly and updated as needed. The periodicity of review is clearly stated within the policies. All policies will be easily accessible to al employees and relevant stakeholders.				
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.1. Policies, Management Systems and Records	2.1.3	The organization has identified, assessed and documented the human rights' risks associated with its operations, maintains a list of indicators of those risks, and conducts regular		Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
			assessments of risk as conditions evolve. The risk assessment considers the likelihood, sevents and nature of any potential risks of infringement to rights associated with its operations, outlined in the following sections of the unified standard:	3) Medium Producer: the assessment is in place; some sections may be incomplete.			
			a) Remuneration; b) Working Hours;	4) Large Producer: the assessment is fully in place across each section.			
			c) Child Labor; d) Forced Labor; e) Freedom of Association and Collective Bargaining;	5) For a Producer who is part of a group, these policies can be at the group level.			
			e) Precommon Association and Conective Bargaining; f) Discrimination; g) Harassment and Abuse;	6) Small Facility: this criterion is a recommendation.			
			h) Health and Safety; i) Workers' Housing; and j) Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities' Rights.	7) Medium and Large Facility: criterion fully applies.			
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.1. Policies, Management Systems and Records	2.1.4	a) Its material input suppliers (i.e., suppliers of inputs used by the organization to produce the	1) This requirement is about mapping the supply chain.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
			relevant material), including: i) The name of the supplier; ii) The name of supplier;	2) Small Producer: this criterion is not applicable.  2) Modium Producers the quality have provided in place though the details may not be fully.			
		ii) The type of supplier; iii) The type of contract with the supplier; iv) The materials received from each supplier;	iii) The type of supplier; iii) The type of contract with the supplier; iiv) The materials received from each supplier;	<ol> <li>Medium Producer: the supply chain mapping is in place, though the details may not be fully completed.</li> </ol>			
			v) The volumes received from each supplier; and vi) The supplier's address/location.	4) Large Producer: the supply chain mapping is in place, it is complete and regularly updated.			
			b) Its service providers/contractors that are involved in the production of the relevant material, including:	S) Small Facility: this criterion is a recommendation.     Medium and Large Facility: this criterion fully applies.			
		ii) The type o iii) The type	i) The name of the contractor; ii) The type of contractor; iii) The type of contract;	о, момил ала сагде гасшу, ств отсетот шту аррпев.			
			iv) The service(s) provided by each contractor; and v) The contractor's address/location.				

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
2. Human Rights	2.1. Policies, Management	2.1.5		1) This requirement is about rightsholders' and stakeholders' engagement.	Conformance-	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down,
and Livelihoods	Systems and Records		<ul> <li>a) Having a publicly available commitment to actively engage with rightsholders and other stakeholders to meet their right to meaningful and effective participation in decisions which may</li> </ul>	2) Small Producer: this criterion is not applicable.	Related		Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
			affect them;				
			<ul> <li>b) Maintaining a record of the stakeholders who may be impacted by the organization's activities (i.e., a stakeholders' map) and addressing them in the organization's risk analysis.</li> </ul>	Medium and Large Producer: the Stakeholder Engagement Plan is in place, active stakeholder engagement is taking place, and the plan is regularly updated.			
			Rightsholder/stakeholder mapping should consider the following at a minimum: i) Workers;	4) For a Producer who is part of a group, these requirements can be met at the group level.			
			ii) Local communities;				
			iii) Indigenous Peoples; iv) Local businesses; and	5) Small Facility: This criterion is a recommendation.			
			v) Organizations that support or advocate for rightsholders (e.g., civil society organizations, independent unions, etc.): and	6) Medium and Large Facility: Criterion fully applies.			4
			c) Based on the results of its stakeholder mapping and risk analysis, the organization develops a				
			Stakeholder Engagement Plan, and is actively engaging rightsholders and other stakeholders in accordance with that plan. The engagement plan states the expected periodicity of	record of stakeholders (i.e., stakeholders' map); and the Stakeholder Engagement Plan.			
			engagement with each rightsholder/stakeholder (for example, once per year or once every month), and a schedule for the implementation of specific consultation activities over a twelve				
			(12) month period. The plan includes a written procedure for recording feedback received and				
			actions taken.				
2. Human Rights	2.1. Policies, Management	2.1.6	The organization develops and implements a grievance mechanism through the following:	This requirement is about the existence and implementation of a grievance mechanism.	Conformance-	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down,
and Livelihoods	Systems and Records		a) Development of a grievance mechanism that is accessible to all workers and stakeholders, and which aligns with the UN Guiding Principles' Effectiveness Criteria for Non-Judicial	2) Small Producer: this criterion is not applicable.	Related		Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
			Grievance Mechanisms;				
			<ul> <li>b) The organization's grievance mechanism includes procedures for receiving and addressing complaints from workers and other stakeholders, as well as internal and external remediation</li> </ul>	3) Medium and Large Producer/Facility: this criterion applies.			
			guidelines; c) The procedures and guidelines are shared with workers upon hiring, and with all stakeholders	4) For a Producer who is part of a group, the grievance mechanism could be at the group level.			
			when those procedures and guidelines are developed and if/when changes are made; and	5) Small Facility: this criterion is a recommendation.			
			<ul> <li>d) The organization maintains a record of grievances, remediation actions and dates, which protects the identity of the aggrieved.</li> </ul>				
2. Human Rights	2.1. Policies, Management	217	The organization has developed and is implementing a Recruitment Management System	This requirement is about the existence and implementation of a Recruitment Management System.	Conformance-	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down,
and Livelihoods	Systems and Records	2	through the following:		Related	iviajo:	Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
			a) The Recruitment Management System is for all workers, including those recruited via an agency or broker, which includes verification of the age of workers;	2) Small Producer: this criterion is a recommendation.			
			b) The Recruitment Management System ensures no fees are collected from workers as a condition for their recruitment, either by the organization or by an agency/broker used by the	3) Medium and Large Producer this criterion applies.			
			organization for recruitment;	4) Facility (any size): this criterion applies.			
			<ul> <li>c) The organization ensures that workers hired for year-round tasks are hired directly, rather than subcontracted or secured through a third-party hiring agency (some exceptions may</li> </ul>				
			apply if workers are hired through an established national employment program, such as a work visa program);				
			d) All wages and benefits are paid directly by the employer to the workers themselves;				
			e) If labor contractors are used for tasks that cannot be considered year-round, the contractors are provided and expected to follow the same labor rights criteria as the organization; and				
			f) The organization has documentation on how the contractor recruits and pays the workers.				
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.1. Policies, Management Systems and Records	2.1.8	The organization keeps and manages written employment records for all its workers, including the following:	1) This requirement is about the existence of employment records.	Conformance- Related, MEL	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
			a) The records are accessible to the workers at their request and are provided in a format and language that they can easily understand;	2) Small Producer: this criterion is a recommendation.	Indicator		
			b) Each worker's record includes written contracts and supporting documentation for hiring;	3) Medium Producer: the organization has an employment record system in place, including written			
			c) Employment contracts/agreements include at least: i) The age of the worker;	contracts and documentation, but there may be gaps in the records.			
			ii) Job description; iii) Working hours and pay rate; and	4) Large Producer: the organization has a full employment record system in place.			
			iv) Are signed by both the worker and employer (i.e., the organization or contractor), prior to	5) Facility (any size): this criterion applies.			
			employment; d) The organization maintains additional records for young workers under the age of eighteen				
			(18) years, detailing any potential risks or hazards associated with their work, and how these are being monitored to protect them;				
			e) Contractors keep similar records as above, which are made accessible to the organization and				
			auditors upon request; and f) The organization keeps a record of all policies and procedures which have been passed on to				
			contractors.				
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.1. Policies, Management Systems and Records	2.1.9	The organization has a Remuneration Management System in place, which tracks the following for each worker:	This requirement is about the existence and implementation of a Remuneration Management System.	Conformance- Related, MEL	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
			a) Daily start and end times;     b) Total payment amount for regular working hours (or 48 hours per week, whichever is lower);	2) Small Producer: this criterion is a recommendation.	Indicator		
			c) Total overtime payment for work performed over regular working hours;				
			d) Pay rates for different units of pay (e.g., per unit of time, task or piece), quota amounts, overtime rates, disincentive pay, efficiency pay, etc.;	3) Medium and Large Producer: this criterion applies.			
			e) Payment structures (including mixed job scenarios, piece work, quota-based, casual/as- needed work, etc.);	4) Facility (any size): this criterion applies.			
			f) Number of days of paid leave and unpaid leave earned and used (including for holiday,				
			vacation, sick time, maternity leave, etc.); and g) Work status (e.g., formal, informal/casual/without social security, temporary visa, contractor				
			labor, etc.).				

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Type	Level of Conformity	Material
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.1. Policies, Management Systems and Records		The organization has a written procedure for, and implements clear explanation of the organization's Remuneration Management System to all of its workers in a manner that ensures: a) Workers understand how their remuneration is determined, including the unit basis of pay, the guaranteed cash earnings that they should expect, performance-based earnings, other bonuses and benefits; b) When to expect their remuneration and how to read their pay slips; and c) Workers understand that they have a right to review their information and know the process for them to inquire if they have questions, would like to review their information, and/or believe that their payment is incorrect.	1) This requirement is about communicating the remuneration system to workers. 2) Small Producer: this criterion is a recommendation. 3) Medium and Large Producer: this criterion applies. 4) Facility (any size): this criterion applies.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.1. Policies, Management Systems and Records	2.1.11	The organization works toward meeting the living wage through the following: a) Identifying a recognized local Living Wage Benchmark and tracking the wages of its lowest paid workers against the living wage value, according to the guidance provided; and b) The organization has a written plan describing how it can meet the living wage, including what might be needed from other stakeholders.	1) This requirement is about identifying a local living wage benchmark and setting a plan to meet that living wage.  2) Small Producer: this criterion is not applicable.  3) Medium and Large Producer: this criterion applies as a recommendation.  4) Facility (any size): this criterion applies as a recommendation.	Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.2. Labor Rights		The organization protects the health and safety of its workforce through the following: a) The organization identifies, and controls hazards in the workplace, using its risk assessment as a basis to implement preventative health and safety measures, training, and procedures. These measures are at least in line with legal requirements and relevant international conventions, whichever affords the workers' greater protection; b) First aid equipment is available that is appropriate to the potential risks on the organizations' site; c) At least one member of the crew at each site has completed a first aid training within the last five (5) years; and d) The organization provides unrestricted access to clean, safe sanitation facilities (at least toilets and wash basins), and to clean, safe drinking water to all of its workers while on-site at the organization's operations.	1) This requirement is about compliance with organizational health and safety measures. 2) Small Producer: the criterion is applicable but may be an informal approach. 3) Medium and Large Producer: the criterion fully applies. 4) Facility (any size): this criterion fully applies.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.2. Labor Rights	2.2.2	The organization does not discriminate against any person for any reason, and takes actions to prevent discrimination of any kind in the workplace, through:  a) Developing and implementing employment procedures which identify and prevent discrimination, including through recruitment, compensation, benefits, work assignments, access to training, advancement, discipline, termination or retirement; b) Developing and implementing a remediation plan for any identified cases of discrimination, which protects and prioritizes the welfare of the victim; and c) Maintaining a record of identified issues, the remediation process and outcomes.	1) This requirement is about not allowing discrimination practices in the workplace. 2) Small Producer/Facility: this criterion applies, but may be an informal approach. 3) Medium and Large Producer/Facility: this criterion fully applies.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.2. Labor Rights	2.2.3	The organization protects its workers from harassment and abuse through: a) Developing and implementing procedures to identify and prevent forms of, and/or the threat of, verbal, physical, sexual or other harassment and abuse; b) Developing and implementing a remediation plan for any identified cases of forms and/or threats of verbal, physical, sexual or other harassment and abuse, which protects and prioritizes the welfare of the victim; and c) Maintaining a record of identified issues, the remediation process and outcomes.	1) This requirement is about not allowing harassment and abuse in the workplace. 2) Small Producer/ Facility: this criterion applies, but may be an informal approach. 3) Medium and Large Producer/ Facility: this criterion fully applies. 4) Level of Conformity shall increase to Critical if the forms of harassment and abuse are identified without the activation of remediation procedures.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.2. Labor Rights	2.2.4	choice, through the following:  a) The organization proactively engages with independent worker representative organizations a) The organization proactively engages with independent worker representative organizations that are present locally, and which currently or could potentially support workers, as national law permits;  b) Workers are not subjected to discrimination or retaliation measures for exercising their right to freedom of association;  c) The organization has and implements a remediation plan for any identified cases of restriction of freedom of association or collective bargaining; and d) Where national law restricts workers' organizations from operating, the organization supports the establishment of alternative means of workers' organization, such as employee representative committees.	3) Medium and Large Producer/Facility: this criterion applies. 4) For a Producer who is part of a group, the grievance mechanism could be at the group level. 5) Small Facility: this criterion is applicable, but may be an informal approach. 6) Level of Conformity shall increase to Critical if workers are subjected to discrimination or retaliation measures.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	22. Labor Rights	2.2.5	The organization manages working hours through the following: a) Development and implementation of a procedure to record the actual working hours for workers during each day of work, including recording the start time at the moment that they enter the site and recording the end time at the moment that they leave the site; b) The organization communicates working hours to workers and their representatives in a transparent manner; c) Development and implementation of employment procedures and processes to keep regular working hours, to within legally established regular working hours, collective bargaining agreement (CBA) negotiated working hours, or forty-eight (48) hours a week, whichever is lower; d) The organization does not require overtime work and ensures that voluntary overtime hours (hours beyond the regular working hours), comply with the legally required limits, CBA negotiated limits, or do not exceed twelve ((2) hours in the week, whichever provides more protection to the workers, and	This requirement is about working hours.      Criterion applies to any size of Producer and Facility with workers.      Small Producer or Facility: may have an informal record system.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.2. Lebor Rights	2.2.6	The organization implements its Remuneration Management System through the following: a) The organization pays at least a minimum wage to all workers for work performed during the defined regular working hours (as defined in the criterion above), in accordance with: i) The applicable legal minimum wage; ii) The Collective Bargaining Agreement (CBA) negotiated wage; or iii) The industry standard wage, whichever is higher; b) The organization pays a premium for any voluntary overtime according to: i) What is legally required; ii) What is legally required; iii) The industry standard; or iv) A 125% of regular wage,	1) This requirement is about the remuneration to workers. 2) This criterion applies to any size of Producer and Facility with workers. 3) Small Producer or Facility: may have an informal record system. 4) Verifiers: this is reflected in the workers' contracts, organizational policies, and the Remuneration Management System.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	·	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights	2.2. Labor Rights	2,2,7	whichever is higher;  c) Payments for all working hours are made according to legal requirements, or at least twice a month, whichever is greater;  d) Workers are paid on time and in a form which is acceptable to them;  e) Workers are paid annual leave (holiday and vacation), medical leave, and maternity leave; and filflabor contractors are used, the contractors have and implement similar procedures, and the organization has documentation on how the contractor hires and pays the workers.  The organization implements its living wage plan and is increasing wages to equal a recognized	1) This requirement is about the implementation of the plan to meet the living wage.	Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down,
and Livelihoods	z.z. Labor Rights	2.2.1	The organization implements its normy wage prain and is increasing wages to equal a recognized living wage benchmark.	2) Small Producer/Facility: this criterion is not applicable.  3) Medium and Large Producer/Facility: this criterion applies as a recommendation.	Leadership	Recommendation	Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.2. Labor Rights	2.2.8	If the organization offers loans to its workers, the following happens: a) The loan system is within legal limits; b) Terms and conditions are documented; and c) Any interest rate charged to workers is at a level which does not put undue burden on them for repayment and/or bind them to the job.	This requirement is about loans and debt, if applicable to the organization.     This criterion applies to any size of Producer with workers.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.2. Labor Rights	2.2.9	The organization prevents and/or remediates child labor in its operations through the following: a) Where young people under eighteen (18) years of age work, or are present in the workplace, the organization has and implements a plan that ensures that they are not exposed to hazards, and that the work they perform does not interfere with their schooling; b) The organization has and implements a remediation plan for: 1) Any identified cases of child labor; 1) The exposure of young people to hazards; or 1) The interference with education which the organization has directly or indirectly contributed to. The remediation plan considers the best interest of the young person. Remediation shall be informed by expert organizations that specialize in child labor remediation or a Child Labor Monitoring System, where possible; and 0; The organization maintains a record of all incidences, remediation actions, and outcomes related to child labor or exposure of young people to hazardous work.	1) This requirement is about prevention of child labor. 2) Producer (any size): this criterion applies. 3) Facility (any size): this criterion applies. 4) Level of Conformity shall increase to Critical if the worst forms of child labor are identified (ILO Convention No. 182), or other forms of child labor without the activation of the remediation plan.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.2. Labor Rights		The organization does not engage in any form of forced labor through the following: a) Development and implementation of a remediation plan for any risk indicators of forced or bonded labor identified in the unified standard's risk assessment requirements, which protects and prioritizes the welfare of the worker; b) The organization maintains a record of any identified issues (including discrimination, harassment/abuse, and forced or bonded labor), as well as the remediation process/outcomes; c) The organization does not withhold workers' belongings or documents but has passports, visas or other personal documents of workers. In cases where personal documents are kept as a service to workers for security purposes, it is based on a voluntary decision by the workers and secure storage facilities are provided which enable them to access their own belongings directly and without restriction; and d) Wages are not withheld as a penalty or to force workers to work as a payment against debt to the organization.	1) This requirement is about prevention of forced labor. 2) Small and Medium Producer: this criterion applies. More time may be required for remediation. 3) Large Producer: this criterion applies. 4) Small Facility: this criterion applies. More time may be required for remediation. 5) Medium and Large Facility: this criterion applies. 6) Level of Conformity shall increase to Critical if forced labor is identified without the activation of the remediation plan.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.2. Labor Rights	2.2.11	When the organization provides housing to individual workers, or to workers and their families, the following applies:  a) Housing either meets:  a) The space, safety, hygiene and comfort specifications in the accompanying guidance, which follows ILO Recommendation, Workers' Housing Recommendation, 1961 (No. 11,5); and ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Agriculture, 2010; or ii) National legal requirements, whichever is higher;  b) The organization provides workers that are housed on site with safe and well-ventilated cooking facilities, and with clean, safe drinking water, and sanitation and cleaning facilities 24.77; and c) Any children who live on site are in a safe place during the workday and have access to age-appropriate schooling.	This requirement is only applicable whenever workers are housed on site.      Small Producer: this criterion applies as a recommendation.      Medium and Large Producer: this criterion applies.      Facility (any size): This criterion applies.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.3. Social Justice	2.3.1	The organization addresses indigenous Peoples/Local Communities' (IP/LC) issues through the following: a) Respecting IP/LC's rights and enjoyment of their rights, as defined by local laws and customs, and international conventions and declarations; i) The organization does not engage in any actions that might affect the value of IP/LC's resources, limit their access to lands where they live or have the right to use, or infringe on the special connection they enjoy with those lands as necessary for their physical and cultural survival; c) The organization has and implements documented procedures and practices which prevent and address risks to IP/LC's rights including, where applicable, engaging in Free, Prior, and Informed Consent (FPIC), as well as law assessment, social baseline assessment and/or land tenure and use study as needed; and	This requirement is about respecting Indigenous Peoples/Local Communities' rights.      Small Producer/Facility: this criterion applies but can be informal commitments/procedures.      Medium and Large Producer/Facility: this criterion applies.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.4. Livelihoods	2.4.1	The organization tracks its costs of production.	1) Small Producer/Facility: recommendation only.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
and Eivenhoods				2) Medium and Large Producer/Facility: this criterion applies.	Kelateu		ixecycled, wilder, biomaterials, oxins
				3) Textile Exchange will provide a suggested template.			
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.4. Livelihoods		First processing facilities address livelihoods 'issues through the following: a) The organization assesses the prices that it pays to raw material suppliers, on an annual basis; b) At a minimum, the organization adjusts prices annually based on inflation to maintain real prices; c) The organization works with raw material suppliers to cover other increases to the suppliers' costs of production; and d) Where possible, the organization engages with its upstream and downstream supply chain to work toward meeting at least a living income for its raw material suppliers (as defined by internationally recognized living income benchmarks where available). This may require increasing upstream and downstream prices in collaboration with supply chain partners.	Oriterion applies to any size of Facility as a recommendation.	Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins
2. Human Rights and Livelihoods	2.5. Management of Waste Collection for Recycled inputs		If the organization manages waste collection for recycled inputs, the following applies: a) The organization has and maintains a record of formal and informal waste pickers who provide input material, and sorters, including company information; or if individuals: their name, date of birth and contact information; b) The organization has and implements a procedure for transparently recording the inputs received from each waste picker or sorter, which includes:  i) Date inputs received;  ii) Description of inputs;  iii) Quantity of inputs; and inputs received;  c) The organization has identified, assessed and documented the human rights risks specifically associated with waste collection and sorting, maintains a list of indicators of those risks, and conducts regular assessments of risk as conditions evolve. The organization's risk assessment considers the likelihood, severity and nature of the following potential risks associated with waste collection and sorting;  i) Child labor, including educational impacts;  ii) Forced labor, including educational impacts;  ii) Forced labor, including definitying the most vulnerable groups of workers; and iii) Health and safety, including the consideration of potential hazards of local waste collection, and relevant laws and regulations;  d) The organization has a process for directly engaging with informal waste pickers and sorters, and with workers for formal waste pickers and sorters, on a regular basis, and ensures that they are able and comfortable to access the organization's grievance mechanisms; and e) The organization implements risk mitigation and remediation procedures as needed.		Conformance- Related	Minor	Recycled
3. Land Use	3.1. Management Plan	3.1.1	The organization takes action to ensure that soil and land health is maintained, guided by a written Soil and Land Health Management Plan that is reviewed at least annually.	1) The organization shows that a written plan exists, and that it considers the management actions on the farm listed in the criteria below.  2) For communal farmers on shared land, one plan for the shared production area will suffice, and all communal members must adhere to this collective management plan.  3) A suggested template will be provided.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.1. Management Plan		The organization has a Soil and Land Health Management Plan to guide its actions across farmed and non-farmed areas, which includes the following: a) Land tenure; b) Forage resources; c) Grazing practices; d) Soil erosion; e) Compaction; f) Organic matter; g) Soil biodiversity; and h) Other areas of risk relevant to the land.	1) Elements a) to g) must be seen through the lens of soil and land health, not just from a perspective of land management. 2) The plan needs to show that the relevant actions on the farm are described and where an action may not be relevant, recognize it as such.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.1. Management Plan	3.1.3	Workers with responsibility for implementation of the Soil and Land Health Management Plan are knowledgeable in current best practices for land management, and competent to recognize when they need to call on experts.	1) This recognizes that the person(s) responsible to implement the activities are capable to do so.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.2. Soii Health		The organization uses land management techniques that prevent or minimize: a) Soil compaction; b) Loss of soil organic matter; c) Soil erosion; and d) Degradation of vegetation cover.	1) The Soil and Land Health Management Plan must include descriptions of soil management actions to prevent the degradation of soil and vegetation. 2) These techniques could include: - Animal stocking rates and grazing management; and - Erosion prevention and control systems. 3) The specific techniques relevant to the organization should be described in the Soil and Land Health Management Plan. 4) This criterion is checking whether those techniques are appropriate and have been actioned.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.2. Soil Health	3.2.2	Where land or soil damage is detected, efforts are made to restore damaged areas in all land or soil under management.	1) This criterion includes areas in production e.g., pastures, rangeland and cropping land or otherwise, e.g., riparian areas, buffer strips, etc. 2) Where areas of degradation are identified, strategic restoration efforts need to be implemented which include soil erosion control, compaction restoration, rehabilitation of vegetation through changes in production activities to promote better soil health.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.2. Soil Health		The organization has and implements a plan for the monitoring of: a) Soil compaction; b) Soil erosign; c) Soil organic matter; d) Vegetation coverage, composition and health; e) Efficacy of management techniques used to minimize damage to soil; f) Efficacy of efforts to restore damaged areas.	In Monitoring systems should be designed to detect changes due to grazing and crop management (as relevant), and to gain objective information on the progress towards sustainable management of the land. This includes the monitoring of the effectiveness of restoration or threat mitigation interventions. While monitoring efforts may vary, a starting point must focus at least on the basic level, on-farm monitoring techniques that are available.  2) For communal farmers on shared land, one plan for the shared production area will suffice, and all communal members will need to adhere to this collective management plan.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
3. Land Use	3.2. Soil Health	3.2.4	The number and distribution of monitoring sites conform with the unified standard Monitoring Guidance, and ensure that monitoring points are strategically placed, and are representative of the scale of potential impact.	Monitoring guidance is provided in the user manual. This includes consideration of:     - Selection of monitoring sites;     - Number of monitoring points; and     - Monitoring methodologies.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.2. Soil Health	3.2.5	Where land is reseeded or planted for fodder crops, conservation or low till practices are implemented.	1) This criterion only applies when the organization grows supplementary fodder or other crops to support certified livestock, or where pastures or rangelands are reseeded, noting that any reseeding of rangeland or other native pastures must not result in conversion.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.2. Soil Health	3.2.6	The land is not degraded, due to overgrazing, under-grazing and/or other land management techniques.	The organization must consider the impact of grazing pressure and animal presence/stocking density on land degradation. Examples of degradation where this is not done include increasing bare ground, negative change in species composition, increase in exotic species, etc. The Soil and Land Health Management Plan should detail the risks and techniques to mitigate this.  2) This criterion is assessed on whether management to avoid degradation is in place.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.2. Soil Health	3.2.7	Soil health testing is conducted annually, as guided by the Regenerative Outcomes Framework.	1) This criterion recognizes any efforts made in soil health testing but sets out to encourage at minimum the more farm based, simple monitoring methodologies such as water infiltration tests, visual condition assessments, soil structure and soil biodiversity tests (like soil community ratios).	Leadership, MEL Indicator	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.2. Soil Health	3.2.8	Where hazardous materials are disposed of on farmland, disposal occurs in designated areas and in compliance with legal requirements.	t) Hazardous materials, as defined per the categories stipulated by local regulations.  2) Hazardous materials could be any that may pose risks to human or animal health, water, or soil quality. These may include waste materials from:  - Animal health products (e.g., medicines, sharps, etc.);  - Chemicals (e.g., fertilizers, pesticides, cleaning agents, antifreeze, etc.);  - Certain building materials (e.g., asbestos, contaminated concrete, etc.);  - Batteries;  - Equipment containing refrigerants (e.g., freezers, air conditioners, etc.);  - Lubricating oils and filters;  - Paints or coatings;  - Machinery tires;  - Pressurized containers; and/or  - Devices containing mercury (e.g., thermometers, fluorescent bulbs, thermostats, electrical switches, etc.).	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.3. Soil Nutrients	3.3.1	The organization has a written Nutrient Management Plan in place, based on the principles of efficiency and reduction of use of synthetic fertilizers, which calculates likely crop requirements by taking into account the available nutrients in soil, organic manures, composts, and crop residues.	1) The Nutrient Management Plan should set out to strategically plan for nutrients application in terms of type of nutrients needed, application timing and methodology, and crop requirements. The level of management and detail of this plan will vary on the scale of the farm, and the planned application.  2) For communal farmers on shared land, one Plan for the shared production area will suffice and all communal members must adhere to this collective Management Plan.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.3. Soil Nutrients	3.3.2	Soil nutrient levels are tested and recorded within the first year of certification, and at minimum every five (5) years thereafter.	Pasture where no fertilizers or manures are added (not including natural deposition from grazing livestock), no forages are harvested, and no re-seeding or over-seeding takes place are exempt from this requirement.  The minimum testing requirements for this criterion are testing for potassium, phosphorous, and p.H.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.3. Soil Nutrients	3.3.3	All nutrient applications are appropriate, specific to the crop needs, avoiding excess or waste.	1) This criterion ensures that the management practices described in the Nutrient Management Plan are put in place. Appropriate applications identify the crops to be treated, their needs, and the application methodologies to ensure efficient use, and therefore reduce risk.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.3. Soil Nutrients	3.3.4	Application equipment is kept in good working order, cleaned after use, and regularly calibrated.	This criterion recognizes the need for equipment to be well maintained, to avoid risks posed to both human and environmental safety and ensure the accuracy of equipment.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.3. Soil Nutrients	3.3.5	The organization uses compost or other organic fertilizers produced on the property itself or originating from wastes and byproducts available in the region.	Using composts and/or other organic fertilizers produced on the certified farm, or the surrounding region reduces the need for external and synthetic fertilizer applications.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.3. Soil Nutrients	3.3.6	originaling from wases and opproducts available in the region. All nutrient application types and amounts are recorded and applied in accordance with the Nutrient Management Plan.	I The Nutrient Management Plan needs to have a record-keeping system attached that records the types and volumes of fertilizers applied over each cropping cycle, specifying the area (hectares) of application. This is aimed to support management planning, but also to exist as proof of application rates over time and monitor trends of such applications over time.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.3. Soil Nutrients	3.3.7	If housed production systems are used, the organization has a written Manure Management Plan.	This criterion assesses whether a written Manure Management Plan exists. The minimum content of the plan is described in the below criterion.      This criterion is only applicable to down kept in housed systems, as these generate concentrated manure. These systems are often not associated with any or sufficient additional land to utilize the nutrients from manure, so planning is important to avoid negative environmental impact.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
3. Land Use	3.3. Soil Nutrients	3.3.8	The Manure Management Plan includes the following information: a) The volume of manure produced; b) The nutrient levels within the manure; c) The nutrient needs of the soil / plants where manure is spread; and d) The timing and method of application.	This criterion details the minimum content of the Manure Management Plan. Note that even if the land where manure is spread is not under the direct management of the organization, the plan must still include assessments of when the application is appropriate.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Down
3. Land Use	3.3. Soil Nutrients	3.3.9	Fertilizers and manures are only applied to the intended crop area, with a buffer zone between the application area and water bodies, riparian zones, and natural ecosystems.	1) This criterion is aimed at ensuring that fertilizers and manures are applied as efficiently and responsibly as possible, and in a way that avoids or reduces the associated risks to the environment. There is no set width or area for buffer zones. The organization needs to determine an appropriate zone, depending on the nutrients being applied and the type of application - for example, surface spreading versus manure injection.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.1	The organization has a written Integrated Pest Management (IPM) Plan that is implemented for each crop and year.	This criterion assesses whether a written IPM Plan exists and whether it is implemented.     For communal farmers on shared land, one IPM Plan for the shared production area will suffice, and all communal members must adhere to this collective management plan.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.2	The IPM Plan is based on a systems approach, and the principles of prevention, observation, monitoring, and intervention. The plan includes the recommended thresholds or triggers for the use of pesticides, where these are available.	The IPM Plan describes the ecological justification for pesticides' use, rather than a list of applications at set growth states or times of year.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.3	The organization has a monitoring program for crop and/or pasture, to establish when the thresholds or triggers for pesticide use, as identified in the IPM Plan, are reached.	<ol> <li>There must be a monitoring program that operates at times of risk with monitoring undertaken at a frequency to determine when thresholds for pesticide use are met, and before economic crop damage occurs.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.4	In accordance with the IPM Plan, biological, physical, and cultural control methods are used as the first response, unless it can be demonstrated that they are ineffective.	Non-pesticide usage, as described by the IPM Plan, must be prioritized. Only if these biological, physical and/or cultural methods (e.g., intercropping systems, physical pest removal, etc.), have been shown to be non-effective, can pesticide be used for that crop and pest. The details fron pesticide methods that have been attempted and discarded through their ineffectiveness, must be recorded.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.5	Pesticides applied are appropriate and specific to control the pest burden being addressed. There is no prophylactic use of pesticides.	1) Appropriate pesticides are those that target the specific pest, disease, fungus or weed, and that are applied at the correct rate and (where appropriate) in mixtures as defined by the label. 2) Prophylactic use of pesticides is used without reference to monitoring or thresholds, but rather application at a set growth stage. Another example is when one type of pesticide is justified, another type may be mixed into the tank and applied as an "insurance" against future problems. Research has shown that prophylactic use does not increase crop productivity, and generally results in larger volumes of pesticides being used.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.6	The organization applies pesticides in appropriate weather conditions, according to the directions by the manufacturers on the label, using appropriate and well-maintained equipment.	1) Appropriate weather conditions are those that facilitate the accurate application of pesticides. Conditions to be avoided are windy weather (leading to a risk of spray drift); wet weather, which if it occurs soon after application can cause the leaching of chemicals to watercourses; or hot weather, which can lead to leaf scorching.  2) Directions on the label that must be followed include dilution and application rates, acceptable mixes of various products, and specific crops for which the product is licensed for use.  3) Appropriate and well-maintained equipment delivers an even application of the product at the correct rate.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.7	Pesticides are only applied to the intended crop area, with a buffer zone between the application area and water bodies, riparian zones, and natural ecosystems.	1) This criterion is aimed at ensuring that pesticides are applied as efficiently and responsibly as possible, and in a way that avoids or reduces the associated risks to the environment. 2) There is no set width or area for buffer zones. The organization needs to determine an appropriate zone, depending on the pesticide being applied and the type of application (e.g., tractor-mounted sprayers versus handheld sprayers).	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.8	Damage to beneficial organisms is avoided.	1) Consideration of the pesticide used should include the potential impact on beneficial organisms, such as soil microfauna and pollnators. The pesticide chosen should be that which poses the least risk to these organisms.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.9	Risks to human and animal health from pesticide application are minimized.	1) Consideration of the pesticide used should include the glossible impacts on animal and human worlare. This includes the person(s) conducting the application, as well as other farm workers, and nearby communities. Animals can also be impacted by pesticide application, for example when spray drifts onto grazing land or animals allowed to graze on recently sprayed cropping areas. The application should be in line with label recommendations and be applied responsibly.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.10	Chemicals are stored, handled, and applied in accordance with legal and best practice guidance, including user restrictions (i.e., age, pregnancy).	1) Good practice guidance for the handling of chemicals should be followed, including:  - Chemicals need to be handled, stored and used in a responsible manner as prescribed by any relevant health and safety laws, and the latest regulations supporting this legislation;  - The storage area should be located above the 50-year flood line; - Only authorized and trained workers shall have access to the keys of the storage; - Person responsible for managing the pesticide storage (literate farmer/farm worker) must be trained in pesticide handling and understand the implications of incorrect handling; - Only plant protection and/or animal health products are allowed in the chemical storage (no feedstuffs); - Large containers should not be stored directly on the cement floor – place on wooden pallets covered with thick plastic or on plastic pallets; - Products in solid, powder or granular form must be stored above liquid formulations (less damage during accidental leakage); and	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.11	Chemical containers are not reused outside of their original purpose.	1) This criterion is aimed at ensuring no secondary poisoning or contamination results from the reuse of these containers and is in line with numerous health and safety considerations.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.12	Actions are taken to avoid pesti <b>cide r</b> esistance.	1) Pesticide resistance can occur when the same pesticide, or pesticides with similar modes of action are used repeatedly and/or at incorrect application rates. This allows the insect pest, disease, fungus or weed to develop resistance.  2) Following the IPM Plan to decide when to spray and ensuring application rates are correct is a good starting point, but if multiple applications to control the same problem are necessary, different products with different modes of action should be considered.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.13	Records are maintained for each application of any pesticides that have been used.	1) The IPM Plan needs to have a record-keeping system attached that records the types and volumes of pesticides applied, specifying the area (hectares) of application. This is aimed to support management planning, but also to exist as proof of application rates over time and monitor trends of such applications over time.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management		The following Highly Hazardous Pesticides are not used on grassland or crops grown for certification purposes on land under the organization's control:  a) Annax A, B, and paragraph of 10 forthe Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutaints (POP).  b) Annexes of the Montreal Protocol (ozone depletion).  c) Annex life of the Montreal Protocol (ozone depletion).  c) Annex life of the Montreal Protocol (ozone depletion).  d) World Health Organization (WHO) Class Ia (extremely hazardous) or Class Ib (highly hazardous) pesticide formulations, respectively listed in categories I and 2 of GHS.  e) Known or presumed to be careinogenic, mutagenic and reprotoxic (CMR) substances according to categories I and 18 of GHS.  f) United Nations/Pesticide Action Network (UN/PAN) International List of Highly Hazardous Pesticides.	1) The full list of these pesticides will be provided for in the user manual.  2) These pesticides shall not be included for use in the IPM Plan or be found in application records kept for the farm.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
3. Land Use	3.4. Pest Management	3.4.15	Grazing areas are managed to reduce the risk of facial eczema, where applicable.	Spore counts can be conducted to see which pastures are most at risk of causing facial eczema, and these areas can then be avoided at peak risk periods when the weather has been warm and wet.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) Facial eczema can affect all ruminants, but alpacas seem to be particularly susceptible and can be affected at spore count levels which are safe for sheep.	Related	,	
				3) Pasture management can help reduce the risk of facial eczema. If there is a lot of dead litter at the base of the sward this can increase the risk of build-up of fungal spores, so having good grazing management and harrowing the sward can help to reduce this.			
				4) Animals grazing short pastures at high stocking rates are at greatest risk when the fungus is			
3. Land Use	3.5. Water Management	3.5.1	Where irrigation is used, a written Water Management Plan is in place to protect and conserve local water resources, including:  a) Monitoring of irrigation / abstraction by volume (if measurable); and	present. Supplementing with zinc can help reduce liver damage caused by the fungus.  1) Only applicable when the certified organization conducts irrigation. In this situation a written Water  Management Plan must be in place that meets the criterion and can be provided to the auditor.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			a monitoring of impactory assistant by volune unleasurable, and b) Adoption of best available methods, tools, and technologies to improve protection and use efficiency.	Measurement of water abstraction may not be possible if measurement systems/tools are not available to the producer due to resource constraints or lack of local extension support.			
				For communal farmers on shared land, one plan for the shared production area will suffice and all communal members will need to adhere to this collective Management Plan.			
3. Land Use	3.5. Water Management	3.5.2	Irrigation water, when used, is managed efficiently, in response to the plants' needs, limited to	1) This criterion only applies when irrigation is used.	Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			essential times of day and stages of plant growth.	2) Irrigation should be used in response to local conditions for the specific growing season and plant needs.	Related		
				3) Irrigation is most efficient when applied at night or in the early morning, when temperatures and wind speed are generally lower and there is less evaporation from the sun's heat.			
3. Land Use	3.5. Water Management	3.5.3	The volume of water used for irrigation is recorded per water source and area of distribution, where measurement is possible.	1) Measurement of water used for irrigation may not be possible if measurement systems/tools are not available to the producer due to resource constraints or lack of local extension support.	Conformance- Related, MEL	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.5. Water Management	351	The volume of water abstraction does not exceed licenses or other agreements and does not	1) Long-term depletion of water speaks to long-term abstraction pressure over time, regardless of	Indicator Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
S. Land OSE	5.5. Water Management	5.5.4	contribute to long-term depletion of the water source.	climatic conditions.	Related	William	oneep wool, monan, Alpaca, oxino
				2) While it is important to ensure liceneses and agreements are met, on their own these do not ensure no long-term depletion of water takes place and the organization should recognize that where levels of available water are low (e.g., reduced aquifer levels or low levels of snow the previous winter, depending on water source), it may need to use less than its license allows to protect water stocks for future year.			
3. Land Use	3.5. Water Management	3.5.5	The water pollution risk of runoff from sediment, composts, manure, fertilizers, and any other	Actions to reduce runoff could include: the use of buffer strips, precision application (not just application to general crop need, but to specific areas of any field or crop area with greater or lesser	Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			potentially polluting materials is assessed and managed.	application to general crop need, but to specific areas of any field or crop area with greater or lesser need), not making application to frozen or waterlogged soil, and/or not making applications in heavy rain or when this is forecast.	Related		
3. Land Use	3.5. Water Management	3.5.6	Flood or sprinkler irrigation are not used in place of more efficient alternative methods.	<ol> <li>Flood and sprinkler irrigation can be used to cover large areas of land but may result in the use of more water than the crop needs. Alternative systems such as drip irrigation are more efficient.</li> </ol>	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				It is recognized that this may not be feasible for all certified organizations; hence, this being a leadership criterion.			
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.1	The organization has a written Biodiversity Management Plan (BMP) that guides management and monitoring of biodiversity on the farm.	1) This criterion assesses whether a written BMP exists. The details of the plan are described in the criteria below. For communal farmers on shared land, one plan for the shared production area will suffice, and all communal members must adhere to this collective management plan.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.2	The Biodiversity Management Plan includes management of land in each of the following sensitive areas, where these exist on the farm:	1) Biodiversity management plans need to describe and spatially represent any of these sensitive areas if found on the farm. This section can be supported by the farm profile created through the completion of		Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			a) Protected areas; b) Key biodiversity areas; c) Biodiversity hotspots; d) Rare, endangered and endemic species;	the Farm Questionnaire and spatial data support through Climate+ (which will identify any Protected Areas, Key Biodiversity Areas and Biodiversity Hotspots).			
			that, entailing to and intending states;  (b) Riparian areas and aquatic ecosystems; and  (f) Wildlife corridors and migration routes.				
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.3	The Biodiversity Management Plan identifies and addresses each of the following threats to biodiversity:	1) This section of the BMP describes management interventions to address the threats to biodiversity relevant to farming activities. These considerations overlap with other land management criteria, but	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			a) Grazing pressure; b) Crop management;	this criterion ensures planning for the benefit of biodiversity.			
			c) Soil management; d) Alien and invasive species; e) Hunting, fishing or gathering of protected, threatened or endemic plant or animal species;				
			the fruitting, institute of gathering of protected, threatened of endering plant of animal species, and the first plant of animal species animal species				
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.4	The Biodiversity Management Plan includes considerations for rewilding of low productivity or unproductive land into habitat for biodiversity enhancement.	1) Rewilding refers to efforts to restore biodiversity and ecosystem health. Areas on the farm that are low value in terms of productivity may deliver more benefits by being rewilded.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.5	Ctopping practices are used to encourage biodiversity, using native or locally adapted species.	1) Native or locally adapted species often require less nutrient and/or pesticide inputs to thrive, as they are adapted to local conditions. These species may support local biodiversity through inclusion in their native environments.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.6	The Biodiversity Management Plan takes an ecological systems' approach and follows principles of agroforestry, agroecology and/or permaculture.	1) The Convention on Biological Diversity's definition of the ecosystem approach is: "a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way".	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) Agroforestry - where trees and agriculture (cropping and/or livestock) are integrated on the same area of land and/or permaculture - utilizing land and resources without producing waste, are ways that an ecological systems' approach can be applied.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.7	The Biodiversity Management Plan includes steps to improve habitat connectivity across the farm.	1) This criterion recognizes an effort to reduce habitat fragmentation. Options include removing areas of land from production to connect other areas of existing habitat, establishing trees or plants that are maintained as habitat areas, allowing existing habitat areas to encreach not formland, etc. These and other options contribute to improved ecosystem functions and improve movement of wildlife.		Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.8		1) Non-lethal measures must be put in place if there are any risks of human-wildlife conflict. 2) Non-lethal measures can include: - Exclusionary fencing; - Lights and sirens (may be motion activated); and - Fladry lines (i.e., flags/strips of fabric attached to fences).	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.9	Lethal control of wildlife is only used where non-lethal measures have been demonstrated to be ineffective (i.e., wildlife remains a problem after non-lethal measures used), and lethal control is legally permitted.	1) Rats and mice are not considered as wildlife under this criterion.  2) It must be demonstrated that all non-lethal methods have been exhausted before lethal control or live trapping is considered an option.  3) If used, live traps shall be managed to target the specific problem animal and shall be checked at least twice every 24 hours. Lethal control or live trapping should only be used jiflegal in the country of operation. It is the organization's responsibility to check the relevant legislation in the country of operation to ensure that control measures are legally permitted, and that the species involved are not protected by Jaw.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.10	Lethal control targets the specific animal(s) that is/are creating the conflict.	1) This criterion aims to reduce the chances of non-selective persecution of non-conflict species, and reduce the negative effect of such an action on biodiversity.  2) If one species is causing a problem that cannot be controlled by non-lethal means, it is not acceptable for all members of that species to be targeted for lethal control. Monitoring must take place to identify the animal(s) that is/are presenting a risk to livestock or crops.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.11	Lethal control is not used for protected, threatened, or endemic species.	1) Lethal control is not permitted for protected, threatened or endemic predator species. The IUCN Red List provides details on threatened and endemic species (https://www.iucnredlist.org/).	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.12	The organization ensures that lethal control of any animal causing conflict results in instantaneous unconsciousness and death.	<ol> <li>This is to ensure the humane treatment of the animal prior to death, and to reduce pain and suffering.</li> <li>Acceptable methods include the use of a firearm by a skilled marksman.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.13	The organization does not use leg hold traps or snares.	<ol> <li>Regardless of country legislation, this method of trapping is prohibited. "Soft hold" traps are included in this prohibition. This criterion aims to reduce pain and suffering, and the mutilation of non-select</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity		control, and who does what, where and when;  d) The Wildlife Management Plan has an integrated approach that includes other species that could increase if the target wildlife population is reduced;  e) Alternative compliant methods of control (i.e., shooting individual problem animals, use of CO2 traps, etc.) are considered by the plan, with justification as to why they are unsuitable for the farm situation;  f) At least two non-lethal control methods have been attempted (e.g., wildlife proof fencing, light or sound deterents, livestock animals, etc.);  g) The decision to use poisen took into consideration the landscape or regional level impacts, and involved expert input from external bodies;	species that may need release from such traps.  1) This criterion is only permitted fall the associated conditions (those applicable to the country and specific local context), are met and must be part of a wider conservation or regional program informed by experts.  2) This means that the animal in question must be formally recognized as an invasive species and not just something considered a pest by the organization.  3) An "invasive species" is a species that is:  -Non-native (or alien) to the ecosystem under consideration; and -Whose introduction causes or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm, or harm to human health.  4) Non-native species are plants and animals living in areas where they do not naturally exist. "Non-native species and Invasive species reports to expect the species and Invasive spec	Conformance-Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
			k) Monitoring takes place before and after poison bait is used, to firstly determine where invasive wildlife is active, and secondly to determine the success of the baiting program.	interventions, and to assess the necessity of continuing with the program at all. Evidence-based outcomes are essential to monitor impact, both positive and/or negative, to ensure that these programs are effective and implemented responsibly.			
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.15	The organization maintains records of each time lethal control methods are used, including date, species, and reason for use of lethal methods.	1) This criterion aims to ensure careful consideration is given to lethal control methods and requires justification for why the species and the lethal method were used. Tracking these interventions over time may help to monitor trends that can further inform management planning.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.16	wildlife conflicts are immediately reviewed to identify improvements, to avoid further conflict.	This criterion ensures that lethal control does not get adopted as an ongoing method of wildlife management and that constant investigation into alternative non-lethal methods is implemented.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity		No deforestation or conversion of natural ecosystems to agricultural land occurred from June 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2016, onwards.	1) Deforestation and conversion under this standard align with the definitions as set out by the Accountability Framework initiative (AF) and relate to the deforestation and conversion of natural ecosystems and forests also defined under AFi. This cut-off date is applicable to any fiber fristorically recognized under the original RAF standards as the cut-off dates were set in line with the release of the initial RWS standard in 2016.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
3. Land Use	3.6. Conservation of Biodiversity	3.6.18	Greenhouse gas (GHG) accounting tools are used to determine annual GHG emissions and sequestrations, and the findings are used in the organization's annual planning.	1) This criterion recognizes any efforts made by the organization to record or track its GHG emissions, for example with programs such as COMET-Farm, Cool Farm Tool, etc., with the intention of adapting management planning to reduce these by promoting efficient use or the reduction of reliance on these inputs.	Leadership, MEL Indicator	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan		The organization has a written Health and Welfare Plan in place, which includes the following where applicable: a) How nutritional requirements are met; b) How access to clean and safe drinking water is maintained; c) Prevention and monitoring of health issues (e.g., prevalent diseases, vaccination, lameness, injuries, internal and external parasites); d) Standard procedures for animal husbandry operations (e.g., castration and euthanasia); e) Biosecurity; f) Grazing management; and g) Loading and transport.	1) For Communal Farmer Groups, the written management plan for herd and/or flock health and animal welfare can be prepared at the group level.  2) Grazing management is not applicable to down producers.  3) A suggested template for this plan will be provided in the User Manual.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.2	The organization's Health and Welfare Plan is developed with, or reviewed by, a veterinarian at least annually.	1) Small Producer: this criterion is a recommendation. 2) For down, there is a separate requirement that a vet comes to the farm at least annually (with the exception of small farms), so the health and welfare plan can be reviewed at the same time. 3) For fiber animals, there can be challenges in getting access to vets. For this criterion, the vet could support the development and/or review of the organization's health and welfare plan remotely.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
1. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.3	A veterinarian visits the farm at least annually to check on the health condition of waterfowl.	1) For small farms, veterinary access shall be available as needed.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.4	An Emergency Plan is in place to maintain animal welfare in exceptional circumstances (e.g., fire, power or water cut off, flood, snowstorm, feeding system breakdown, transport vehicle breakdown projection (and the projection of the provision of shelter;  b) A strategy for the provision of shelter;  c) A strategy for assessment and treatment of animals in an epidemic disease outbreak; and d) Howarrangements will be made, if necessary, to relocate, sell, or humanely euthanize animals to ensure their welfare is not adversely affected.	A written emergency plan exists, addresses the points listed in the criterion and is applicable to the certified organization (i.e., mitigation of circumstances that are at higher risk of occurrence are given more detail).  2) For Communal Farmer Groups, the written emergency plan can be prepared at the group level.  3) A suggested template for this plan will be provided in the user manual.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
1. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.5	If personal protection equipment is required, it is either made available by the organization, or visitors are informed of what is required in advance of their arrival.	1) This is most likely to be applicable to commercial, housed systems of ducks and geese production.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.6	Foot brush / disinfectant or barrier footwear systems are provided at the entrance to the farm.	1) This is most likely to be applicable to commercial, housed systems of ducks and geese production.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.7	When there is a risk of parasite infestation that cannot be resolved through management, animals are treated preventatively.	1) Preventative treatment may be used under this criterion, but only when management cannot resolve the risk. It is therefore not acceptable to routinely worm any animals on set dates or at set intervals. 2) Preventative treatment could be justified for specific parasites where there are industry forecasts to guide farmers on expected peak levels according to climate (e.g., nematodirus), or at stages in the production cycle (e.g., females in late gestation often suffer a temporary decline in their resilience to internal parasites and a preventative treatment before they give birth can reduce them shedding parasite eggs that would otherwise infect their offspring). 3) Mulesing and other breach modifications are not included as "treatments" under this criterion.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.8	Health and welfare inspections are conducted at least twice per day to monitor for signs of disease, injury or any other signs of ill health.	1) An adequate wellness check includes the following:  - Walk slowly and carefully through the flock to find injured or lame birds.  - Be sure to valk close enough to view all birds to identify any issues.  - Identification of any sick or injured birds.  - Check that all feeding and watering equipment is clean and in good working order.  - Check hat all feeding and watering equipment is clean and in good working order.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Type	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.9	The organization shall conduct routine welfare inspections and monitor for signs of disease, lameness, injury, or any other signs of ill health. The frequency of inspections is increased when appropriate (e.g., for extreme weather events, birthing times, flystrike, etc.).	1) Animals are inspected frequently enough to avoid unnecessary suffering. The frequency of inspections is appropriate to the scale and type of farming system. When animals are housed or penned off pasture, stock keepers conduct daily inspections to inspect their livestock and equipment. Records shall be kept for incidences that need any treatment.  2) When animals are in extensive pasture settings, the frequency of inspection of individual animals and groups may be less often. It is expected that the organization has a daily routine for checking animals, but not that it visits every occupied pasture or range area on the certified site nor that it sees every group or individual each day. If high levels of injury, morbidity and/or mortality occur on farm, this could be an indication that inspection frequency is insufficient.  3) A more detailed inspection frequency guidance note will be included in the user manual.	Indicator	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.10	Workers are knowledgeable and demonstrate competency in handling animals and possess and practice the ability necessary to maintain the health and welfare of the animals, and conduct husbandry procedures, euthanasia, and on-farm slaughter that meet the requirements of the unified standard.	1) Workers are knowledgeable in current best practices for animal welfare for the species they work with, as well as recognize when they need to call on veterinarians or other experts.  2) Workers who are responsible for carrying out husbandry procedures, euthanasia and on-farm slaughter can describe, when interviewed, techniques that align with the requirements of the unified standard.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.11	Animals' body condition is routinely monitored, as part of the organization's Health and Welfare Plan.	1) Routine monitoring requires that at least a sample of animals are assessed at least twice each year. Ideally farms should get in the habit of doing an assessment every time animals are gathered and handled for other management tasks.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.12	The organization has workers capable of measuring the animals' Body Condition Score (BCS).	Workers are aware of the Body Condition Score system and have been trained on the correct points of the body and the muscle and fat coverage at these points on which to base their assessment.      Body condition scoring guidance and templates for record keeping will be included in the User Manual.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.13	If a Body Condition Score measurement identifies evidence of inadequate nutrition, the organization takes appropriate action to return the animal(s) to good health, and these actions are recorded.	1) Inadequate nutrition is a score of less than 2.0 when using a Body Condition Scoring system of 1.0 to 5.0.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.14	Animals have not more than 20% of their body covered in plaques of dirt, or not more than 30% covered with liquid dirt.	1) The animal's head, neck and legs below the knee or hock are excluded for the calculation of the percentage of its 'body'.  2) Plaques of dirt are built up, three dimensional, areas of mud or dirt which indicate prolonged exposure to dirty or muddy conditions.  3) Groups of animals are assessed visually, ideally within a few meters from each individual. It can be difficult to get this close to animals on extensive pasture, but the risk of dirtiness is in any case highest for animals held in pens on housing.  4) Further guidance on this criterion will be included in the User Manual.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.15	Animals that are found suffering from welfare or health problems are treated promptly.	1) Treatment is "prompt" when it is delivered as soon as possible after the health problem is discovered. For housed animals, this could be within minutes and certainly within an hour, for animals out on pasture that must be eaugh the before treatment, potentially requiring a return to the farm for equipment and the assistance of other workers, it could be several hours before treatment can be accomplished.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.16	Treatment is not withheld in order to preserve individual animal's, herds', or flocks' eligibility for market.	<ol> <li>This is most relevant where additional certifications are held by the certified organization that prohibit the use of some medications. For example, some retailer programs for meat prohibit all use of antibiotics.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.17	Sick or injured animals that need to be removed from the herd or flock are provided a safe space for their treatment and recovery.	1) Not all sick or injured animals need to be removed from the herd or flock, and treating animals within the herd or flock can sometimes lead to quicker recovery. However, animals that are unable to keep up with the rest of the flock and/or find it difficult to access feed and water may need to be placed in hospital pens or similar.  2) Requirements for living environment (e.g., space peranimal, dry bedding, etc.), and nutrition (e.g., easy access to appropriate food and clean water), as specified in the unified standard continue to be met for animals placed in hospital pens or other safe spaces.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.18	When advice is needed on prevention, treatment and for strategies to avoid the development of resistant parasites, such advice is sought from a veterinarian or other specialist advisor.	1) This requirement is specific to the challenges of parasites that are or may become resistant to treatment.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.19	When dipping is conducted, stress to the animals is minimized, and the health and safety of workers is safeguarded.	i) If dipping is to be effective, the animals must be fully submerged in the solution, but care must be taken to ensure they do not drown.  2) Females and unweaned offspring are separated so that the young animals do not get trapped by bigger animals while in the dip.  3) Animals are not dipped with open cuts or wounds, to minimize any risk of infection.  4) Animals are not dipped when they are wet, tired or thirsty. The dip solution is kept at the required concentration and does not become excessively contaminated with soil or feces as this can lead to post dipping lameness.  5) Animals are ideally dipped in the morning so they have time to dry before nightfall, and avoid any potential complications such as pneumonia.  6) Workers' safety can be maintained by ensuring the correct personal protective equipment is worn; dipping takes place in an area where there is good ventilation, and splash boards and screens are provided to reduce the splash onto workers from animals entering the dip.  7) Note that dip residues can remain on animals for several weeks following dipping, so protective equipment should be used if handling those animals is required during that time.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Type	Level of Conformity	Material
	4.1. Health and Welfare		Treatments for the health of the animals are administered according to the label or veterinary	There is guidance available on use of common health treatments and/or interviewed workers	Conformance-	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
I.	Plan		advice.	responsible for administering treatment can describe how they assess dosage and administer the products.	Related	mojo.	Cheep need, menan, rapaca, came
£	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan		For all treatments, the organization maintains records detailing: a) Substance (product) administered and reason for treatment; b) Animal or group identification; c) Number of animals treated; d) Date of treatment; and e) Withdrawal period.	f) Records are provided by the organization upon the CB's request.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
£	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.22	Animals needing treatment but unable to move on their own due to illness or injury, are moved humanely (e.g., by truck, sled, or cart).	t) The organization needs to assess any sick or injured animals. If an animal has a chance of recovery after treatment, cannot rise and walk easily but needs to be moved in order to get treatment, the movement needs to be done carefully to avoid any further pain or distress. Using a truck, sled, or cart, depending on type and size of animal supports this outcome.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.23	The organization maintains mortality records for animals that die or are euthanized.	Records are provided by the organization upon the CB's request.     Records distinguish between animals that die or are found dead, and those that are euthanized.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.24	Unexpected deaths and disease outbreaks are investigated, and preventive and remedial actions taken.	1) The organization should be aware of prevalent diseases and/or other/risks that could lead to disease or death. If deaths or disease outbreaks occur outside of these expectations, these are investigated with external expert advice if necessary, and remedial actions taken to avoid recurrence.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.25	If mortality rates exceed expected levels , actions are taken to resolve the problem.	1) There is no set "expected level" of mortality determined by the unified standard, rather the organization needs to have its own expectations for overall mortality and/or mortality for different types or age groups of animals. When rates exceed these limits, the organization must investigate the cause and take action to bring mortality back to its expected fevels.  2) The organizations shall keep records of mortality rates and the actions taken as a result.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.1. Health and Welfare Plan	4.1.26	Species of animals not included in the certificate scope, which are kept on the farm, are treated humanely. These animals are not continuously under close confinement, and receive nutrition, care, handling, and veterinary attention as necessary for their health, safety, and comfort.	1) The auditor is not expected to perform a full audit of the welfare for all non-certified species on the certified site, but if while auditing the certified species, concerns about the management and welfare of other species are observed, this criterion should be applied.  2) Other species could include working animals, guardian animals, and/or other species of livestock on the certified site.  3) Close confinement is defined as situations when an animal does not have freedom of movement.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.1	When planning for feeding and nutrition, the organization takes into consideration animal numbers, seasonal forage production, bought-in food, and changing climate patterns.	1) Climate change has resulted in changes to expected growing conditions in some regions. For example, regions where drought was previously an emergency situation are now finding this to be a common occurrence. Planning for feed and nutrition needs to take account of these evolving climate patterns and their impact on the available feed for animals.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.2	Animals have access to adequate forage-based nutrition, suited to the animals' age and needs, to maintain health and to prevent prolonged hunger or malnutrition.	1) Overall nutrition is based on forage which may be grazed and/or offered in harvested forms (e.g., hay, baleage). This does not preclude the use of grains or protein feeds to maintain animal health and welfare.  2) All feeds need to be palatable and together deliver the appropriate dietary needs in terms of protein, energy, minerals, etc.  3) Forage content in the daily diet is sufficient to avoid negative outcomes, such as acidosis.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.3	Changes in diet are introduced gradually.	The organization has a protocol in place so that when animals are transferred from pasture to crop grazing (or vice versa), and/or introduced to supplementary feeding, this is done at a rate that allows them to adapt to the newfeed.  The time needed for adaptation will vary with the severity of the change in diet.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.4	Waterfowl are provided with sufficient food to meet their nutritional needs and to maintain them in good condition.	I) The organization supplies palatable feed that meets the needs of different ages and types of birds. For example, young birds in the brooding phase require higher protein diets than older birds.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.5	Feed is continuously available to animals during daylighthours.	1) For waterfowl with access to free ranging areas, this could include vegetation as well as feed provided by the organization.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare			There is sufficient space at feeders such that waterfowl can eat without undue competition.	Observed waterfowl have space to feed if they choose. There is no sign of waterfowl queuing for access to feeders.	Related	Major	Down
	4.2. Animal Nutrition		Growth promoters are not used.	1) Growth promoters are not routinely used in waterfowl or fiber animal production. Growth promoters are prohibited in many countries; however, antibiotic use in the absence of disease or disease risk may be used as a growth promoter. Any flock or herd-based treatments are justified as being for health needs.		Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	4.2. Animal Nutrition		Waterlowl are not force-fed, including by contractors through outsourcing.	1) When done, force-feeding waterfowl generally takes place in the last two to three weeks prior to slaughter. To facilitate force-feeding, the birds are split into small, penned groups, so any splitting of large flocks into smaller groups as part of the production cycle should be investigated by the CB or the ICS (under a group scope certificate).	Conformance- Related	Critical	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.9	The organization does not source waterfowl that were force-fed.	1) This is only a risk if older birds are sourced by the organization. If this occurs, the organization is able to provide details of the source and how it ensures these birds were not force-fed.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.10	Where soy is included in the animals' diets, it is not sourced from countries where there is a high risk that crop land was created by deforestation or conversion, unless there is verification that this has not occurred.	The cutoff date for deforestation and conversion for this criterion is December 31, 2020.     This can be checked through declarations from feed suppliers for country of origin and/or whether the soy is certified, for example through the Round Table on Responsible Soy.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.11	Animals have an adequate supply of clean, safe drinking water every day.	1) Water (supplied from troughs, drinkers or natural water sources), is clean and of good quality, and at an easily accessible level at all times.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				2) Where animals cannot have continuous access to water, for example in nomadic herding systems, they are able to drink their fill at least twice per day.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.12	Sheep and/or goats are only deprived of feed and water when reasonable for management practices (such as shearing, transport, or slaughter), and not for longer than twenty-four (24)	1) The time that sheep or goats are held off feed and water is always no more than the minimum required for the task at hand.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
			hours.	2) When successive groups of animals are removed from feed and water over a period of time (e.g., for shearing), the organization ensures it keeps track of which animals were taken off feed and water at which time, and ensures that all animals are returned to feed and water by the maximum time permitted by this criterion.			4
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.13	Ewes and/or does in late pregnancy or lactating are not deprived of water for more than twenty	1) Late pregnancy ewes and does are those that are within the last third of gestation.	Conformance-	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
			(20) hours.	2) The organization can describe how it tracks the time when each group of late pregnancy or lactating ewes or does are removed from water and when they are returned to water, and this must not exceed 20 hours.	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.14	Alpacas are only deprived offeed and water when reasonable for management practices (such as shearing, transport, or slaughter), and not for longer than six (6) hours.	<ol> <li>The organization can describe how it tracks the time when each group of alpacas is removed from water and when they are returned to water, and this must not exceed six hours.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Alpaca
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.15	Animals held offfeed and water for animal husbandry practices are monitored for signs of distress, and remedial actions are taken if these are seen.	<ol> <li>Animals are closely monitored during any deprivation periods, with special attention for those animals in late pregnancy or lactation. Remedial action is taken immediately ifanimals show signs of discomfort or distress from deprivation, for example excessive parting or unsteadiness on their feet in hot conditions, or shivering and huddling in cold conditions.</li> <li>Remedial actions (depending on conditions and severity of reaction) could include provision of additional shelter, adjusting stocking density, moving animals to areas with more or less ventilation, or providing feed or water.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.16	Animals in poor health/condition are not deprived of food or water.	Animals in poor health or poor condition (i.e., body condition of less than 2.0) are identified and removed from any group that will be undergoing food or water deprivation (for example pre-shearing).	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.17	Waterfowl are not deprived of food or drinking water for more than eight (8) hours.	The organization ensures that animals are either returned to feed and water by the maximum determined in the criterion or are slaughtered by the time this maximum is reached.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.18	Feed is properly stored to ensure that quality is maintained, and contamination is avoided.	1) This applies to both stored forages (e.g., hay) and concentrate or grain-based feeds.  2) Proper storage ensures feed remains dry, does not allow easy access for rodents or wild birds, and	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.2. Animal Nutrition	4.2.19	The organization performs regular checks and monitoring to ensure feed and water quality and quantity are maintained, and promptly rectifies any identified supply or storage problems.	does not lead to contamination with foreign bodies.  1) The frequency of checks will depend on the source and availability of feed and water (e.g., natural pasture and water sources where animals always have free access will require less oversight than when animals are housed).  2) Whenever animals are inspected, feed and water should also be checked. Any problems found are addressed.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.1	Housing and handling systems are designed, constructed, and maintained so as to minimize stress and the likelihood of injury to the animals.	1) The maintenance of housing and handling systems ensures that there are no sharp edges, projections or other features that could cause injury to animals. Animals also do not have access to any electrical points. 2) Shearing sheds are included within this criterion for fiber animals (i.e., mammals). 3) Handling systems are only relevant for fiber animals. 4) Handling systems are designed having in mind the behavior of the animals to be handled. For example, animals tend to move better around curves than at right angled corners.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.2	Housing is located away from areas of (potential) runoff.	1) Runoff is considered any water running to housing. If there are known cases of this occurring, there is a mechanism in place to prevent runoff from entering the housing.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.3	All buildings that are in use on the site are structurally sound.	f) A building or outdoor pen is considered to be structurally sound if it is capable of adequately and safely confining animals without risk of injury (e.g., from collapse of all or part of the structure).	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.4	infrastructure is inspected egularly and maintained in good condition or repaired, as necessary.	1) The frequency of inspection and maintenance relates to the frequency of use. For example, shearing sheds are inspected, and any maintenance carried out ahead of shearing, but if they are unused at other times of the year there is not a need for (say) monthly checks.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.5	Animals in housing or outdoor pens are protected to prevent them from suffering from heat and cold stress.	i) Housed or penned animals at the time of audit do not show signs of heat or cold stress. If no animals are housed or penned at this time, interviewed workers can describe the signs of these stresses and the action they would take should they be observed.  2) Signs of heat stress include:  - Panting:  - Rapid breathing; and  - Weakness / difficulty standing.  Remedial actions for heat stress include moving the animals to a cool shaded area with good air circulation and offering water.  3) Signs of cold stress include:  - Shallow breathing;  - Shivering; and  - Huddling together with other animals.  All fiber animals can be at risk of cold stress post-shearing and extra attention to this risk is needed at this time.  Remedial actions for cold stress includes moving animals to a sheltered area and feeding them. For individual alpacas, the use of coats or capes can also reduce cold stress.		Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins

Hand to the school market of a price of the	Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
Section of the control of the contro						**	·	
Institute of the content of the co	A. Allillai Wellaie	4.5. Elving Environment	4.0.0		the temperature within the house still needs to be managed by insulation, colling fans, etc., depending		iviajoi	Bowii
Page   Configuration   Page   Page   Configuration   Page   Pa								
Activities and St. Conference of the control of the					night. During those daytime free-ranging periods, if birds could be exposed to temperatures that could			
Actividade   Section   Control   Con					cause heat or cold stress, suitable shelter (either natural or manufactured), needs to be provided.			
Description of the control of the co	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.7	Hatchlings are provided with appropriate supplemental brooding heat.			Major	Down
Activate Victor  4. 2. Design Everycome  4. 2. Design					heat for the first few weeks of life.	Related		
According to   According to   According to the control of the co								
Actual for its 1  Actual for i								
Actual for its 1  Actual for i								
According 1982   1.32   South programmed   1	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.8	Animals are protected from the threat of predators.			Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
Sample   S					predator threats and takes actions to protect livestock. The options for doing this are many and varied,			
Figure 1   Figure 2							Ť	
Selection of the control of the cont	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.9	Any farm cats, dogs, and/or other pets are kept out of the waterfowl housing and shelter area.	1) Small Producer: this criterion is not applicable.		Minor	Down
A constraint of the control of the c					2) Farm cats, pet dogs, and other pets are not seen in waterfowl housing and shelter areas.	Kelated		
A constraint of the control of the c					3) The only exception to this is if livestock quardian animals are in use to protect waterfowl and these			
Action Wildler  4.3.1 Vising Environment  4.3.2 Vising Environment  4.3.2 Vising Environment  4.3.2 Vising Environment  4.3.2 Vising Environment  4.3.3 Vising Environment  4.3.4 Vising Environment  4.3.3 Vising Environment  4.3.3 Vising Environment  4.3.3 Vising Environment  4.3.3 Vising Environment  4.								
Autom Walter   A.S. Long Environment   A.S. S. Water schematic particles of an international conformation of great and a seminate international conformation	4.4.: 134/1/	401:: 5 :	4.0.40			0 /		
A formal Webbe   3.1 king Environment   4.30   When automatic work along special process of the criminal height, or can be always of the criminal height, or can	4. Animai weitare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.10	Housing is well ventilated.			Minor	Sneep wooi, Monair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
A formal Webbe   3.1 king Environment   4.30   When advantary werk allow systems are shown as well as a second state of second and an are shown in the process of the control and do not an are second as an are shown in the control and an are shown in the second as a shown in the se					2) Buildings are effectively ventilated so as to avoid high humidity condensation, draughts on the build-			
A Animal Notice  4.3.1 Internal Environment  4.3.2 Notice activated control of the process of th								
A Animal Notice  4.3.1 Internal Environment  4.3.2 Notice activated control of the process of th					3) Levels of dust and ammonia in housing are not at levels which are noticeably unpleasant to humans.			
maintain are quality, an plann system is in picken that afters worker to follower in the expertance.  2. Alarma system many issue all passifilities or substantial and the passing of the position of the passing of the								
A family Wallers  4.3. Living Environment  4.3. Marind Wallers  4.3. Living Environment  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Living Environment  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Living Environment  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Living Environment  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Living Environment  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Living Environment  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Living Environment  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Living Environment  4.3. Marind Marind  4.3. Marind Marind  4.								
7. Aleman Welfers 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.12 receiting and price are legal in a sampler condition.  1. Aleman Welfers 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.12 receiting and price are legal in a sampler condition.  1. September 1. Aleman Welfers 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.13 receiting and price are legal in a sampler condition.  1. September 1. Aleman Welfers 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.14 receiting and price are legal in a sampler condition.  1. September 2. Aleman Welfers 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.15 receiting and holders provide samples with they, sale, and comb makes from the samples of the provide samples are larged and samples control and the sale, and titled and samples control and samples cont	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.11		1) If there is no automatic or mechanical ventilation, this criterion does not apply.		Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
A Animal Wellaws 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.12 Possing and gent are kept in a carriary condition.  9.1 Injurient and passes and the control of the State of				maintain air quality, an alarm system is in place that alerts workers to failures in these systems.	2) Alarm systems may issue an audible or visual alarm at the barn where systems have failed, or may	Related		
3) For thors animals, interview themsooded from thousaided or shallow to be compared to the choosed.  3) For what for the choose is present, which all you of some dependence on behanded.  3) For what for the choose is a present of the choose of the choos								
2 of or face an imake, measures intervened methods and or shelters on a regular basis depending on how determined the measures of the second o	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.12	Housing and pens are kept in a sanitary condition.	1) This criterion applies to outdoor pens as well as buildings.		Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
A final Wellare  4.3.Ling Environment  4.3.6 Varied of experience of militage in the foliogist of the birding of the lock, but litter examples of diseased transfer between flocks.  4.3.Ling Environment  4.3.1 Values and a history provide animals with dry, safe, and coming diseased from the foliograph of the foliograph of the diseased from the foliograph of the foliog					2) For fiber animals, manure is removed from housing or shelters on a regular basis depending on how	Related		
A Animal Welfare  4.3.1 Living Environment  4.3.5 Manual Welfare  4.3.1 Living Environment  4.3.6 Animal Welfare  4.3.1 Living Environment  4.3.7 Manual Welfare  4.3.1 Living Environment  4.3.8 Manual Welfare  4.3.1 Living Environment  4.3.10 Magnetic despirations and manual signification of the state of the argument of the state flooring and shelters growth animals with dry, sale, and confortable focing on solid floors.  5. Animal Welfare  4.3.1 Living Environment  4.3.1 Manual Welfare  4.3.1 Welfare and housing of the day, except the east of the day, except the east of the								
4. Animal Welfare 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.1 Animal Provides 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.2 Macrous experience a minimum also (6) hours of animagenerized garances - or near dathness					3) For waterfowl litter, does not need to be removed throughout the lifetime of the flock, but litter			
4.3.1 Housing and shelters provide animals with dry, safe, and combrotiable Rocking or solid flours.  4.3.1 Housing and shelters provide animals with dry, safe, and combrotiable Rocking or solid flours.  4.3.1 Housing and shelters provide animals with dry, safe, and combrotiable Rocking or solid flours.  4.3.1 Housing and shelters provide animals with dry, safe, and combrotiable Rocking or solid flours.  4.3.1 Housing and shelters provide animals with dry, safe, and combrotiable Rocking or solid flours.  4.3.1 Housing Environment  4.3.1 Waterfood experience a minimum of each (of bours of daily flowers) or large the safe target that the provided experience as minimum of each (of bours of daily flowers) or large that for large providence (of place and the providence of the prov					management should reduce any risk of disease transfer between flocks.			
4.3.Living Environment 4.3.Living Environment 4.3.13 Housing and shelters provide animals with dry, sale, and confortable focing on solid floors.  1. Per ber animals smooth concrete can be alippery, If this floor surface is present in holding pens, it is floor surface is present in holding pens, it is floor surface is present in holding pens, it is floor surface is present in holding pens, it is floor surface. In housing and shelters provide animals with dry, sale, and confortable focing on solid floors.  2. Per vestor-de-cisting mesh to salted flooring areas may be covered to create the equivalent of a solid out floor. Environment this person of the bridge of the bottom of the bridge sens, it is floored to present the including pens, it is floored to create the equivalent of a solid out force. Environment this person of the bridge of the bottom of the bridge of the bottom of the bridge pens, it is floored to present the including pens, it is clear that the present the pens pens pens pens pens pens pens pen								
thould be growed to provide growed for provide grow and processed with bedding or rubber matting. Animals are not seen to losing or fall where in position parts in the provided provided growing to liquid the provided provided growing to liquid the provided provided growing to liquid the provided growing the growin					and lighting units, fire extinguishers and alarm systems are inspected and cleaned regularly.			
2 For waterfowle velociting man or all sets of leg problems (pilay legs), but an advised for a set of part of the set of the part of the set of	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.13	Housing and shelters provide animals with dry, safe, and comfortable footing on solid floors.			Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
solid surface. For hatchings in particular, alippeny flooring can lead to leg problems (splay leg), but abraive flooring can allocause damage to the bottom of the birds feet.  4.3.Living Environment  4.3.14 Animal welfare  4.3.Living Environment  4.3.15 Waterfoot experience a miningum of lat, (6) hours of uninterpreted airkness - or near darkness - or n						Related		
solid surface. For hatchings in particular, alippeny flooring can lead to leg problems (splay leg), but abraive flooring can allocause damage to the bottom of the birds feet.  4.3.Living Environment  4.3.14 Animal welfare  4.3.Living Environment  4.3.15 Waterfoot experience a miningum of lat, (6) hours of uninterpreted airkness - or near darkness - or n					2) For waterfowl: existing mesh or slatted flooring areas may be covered to create the equivalent of a			
4. Animal Welfare 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.16 Waterfowl experience a minimum of acity (3) hours of uninterpreted airkness - or near darkness -					solid surface. For hatchlings in particular, slippery flooring can lead to leg problems (splay leg), but			
4.Animal Welfare 4.3.Living Environment 4.3.1b Waterfowl experience a minimum of six (6) hours of animterpreted darkness - or near darkness - darkness - or near darkness - darkness - darkness - or near darkness - darknes					abrasive flooring can also cause damage to the bottom of the birds: feet.			
4.Animal Welfare 4.3.Living Environment 4.3.1b Waterfowl experience a minimum of six (6) hours of animterpreted darkness - or near darkness - darkness - or near darkness - darkness - darkness - or near darkness - darknes								
4. Animal Welfare 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.16 Waterfowl experience a minimum of six (6) hours of diniterrupted darkness - or near darkness - at high, and a minimum of six (6) hours of light during the day, except those brooding under a tright, and a minimum of eight (8) hours of light during the day, except those brooding under a heat lamp up to four (4) weeks of age.  2) Where artificial light is provided, the organization can demonstrate automated timer settings for lighting in a 24 hour period, and/or how they ensure manual control of lighting meets this criterion.  4.3.16 Where waterfowl are housed indoors, there is at least thirty (30) minutes dusk where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  2) The organization can provide evidence of its lighting conditions, with no artificial light in housing or lighting conditions of the natural cycle of light and dark.  2) The organization can provide evidence of its lighting conditions, with no artificial light in housing or light and dark.  2) The organization can provide evidence of its lighting conditions, with no artificial light in housing or Conformance—Related  4.3.16 Where waterfowl are housed indoors, there is at least thirty (30) minutes dusk where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  2) The organization can provide evidence of its lighting control capabilities for gradual decrease/increase (light innestly.  4.3.16 Where a side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  3) This could be through windows, light wells, opened curtain sides, etc.  2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4.4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  3) There are no areas of bright light or deep shadow within the housed area when artificial lighting is  4.5.16 Conformance—Related  4.5.16 Conformance—Related  4.6.17 Conformance—Related  4.7.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  4.6.18 When	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.14	Animals have access to natural light for the normal period of daylight hours.			Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
at night, and a minimum of eight (8) hours of light during the day, except those brooding under a heat lamp up to four (4) weeks of age.  2) Where artificial light is provided, the organization can demonstrate automated timer settings for lighting in a 24 hour period, and/or how they ensure manual control of lighting meets this criterion.  4.3.16 Where waterfowl are housed indoors, there is at least thirty (30) minutes dusk where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  4.3.16 Where waterfowl are housed indoors, there is at least thirty (30) minutes dusk where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  4.3.17 Shelters and housing allow natural light to enter.  1) This could be through windows, light wells, opened curtain sides, etc.  2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  1) There are no areas of bright light or deep shadow within the housed area when artificial lighting is  Conformance-Minor  Minor  Down  1.3.17 Shelters and housing allow natural light is used, it is distributed evenly.  1) There are no areas of bright light or deep shadow within the housed area when artificial lighting is  Conformance-Minor  Minor  Down								
heat lamp up to four (4) weeks of age.  2) Where artificial light is provided, the organization can demonstrate automated timer settings for lighting in a 24 hour period, and/or how they ensure manual control of lighting meets this criterion.  4.3.16 Where waterfowl are housed indoors, there is at least thirty (30) minutes dusk where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  4.3.16 Where waterfowl are housed indoors, there is at least thirty (30) minutes dusk where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  4.3.17 Shelters and housing allow natural light to enter.  4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  1) This could be through windows, light wells, opened curtain sides, etc.  2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4.4.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  1) There are no areas of bright light or deep shadow within the housed area when artificial lighting is Conformance—Minor Down	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.15				Minor	Down
4.3. Living Environment 4.3.16 Where waterfowl are housed indoors, there is at least thirty (30) minutes dusk where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  4.3. Living Environment 4.3.17 Shelters and housing allow natural lightto enter.  4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  4.3. Living Environment 4.5. Living Environmen						Related		
4. Animal Welfare 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.16 Where waterfowl are housed indoors, there is at least thirty (30) minutes dusk where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  2) The organization can provide evidence of its lighting control capabilities for gradual decrease/increase of light intensity.  4. Animal Welfare 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.17 Shelters and housing allow natural lightto enter.  1) This could be through windows, light wells, opened curtain sides, etc. 2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4. Animal Welfare 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  1) There are no areas of bright light or deep shadow within the housed area when artificial lighting is Conformance-Minor Conformance-Minor Conformance-Water Related  Conformance-Related  Conformance-Relate								
are reduced, and at least thirty (30) minutes dawn where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  2) The organization can provide evidence of its lighting control capabilities for gradual decrease/increase of light intensity.  4. Animal Welfare  4. 3. Living Environment  4. 3. 17 Shelters and housing allow natural light to enter.  1) This could be through windows, light wells, opened curtain sides, etc.  2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4. Animal Welfare  4. 3. Living Environment  4. 3. 18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  1) There are no areas of bright light or deep shadow within the housed area when artificial lighting is  Conformance—Minor  Down					5			
are reduced, and at least thirty (30) minutes dawn where light levels are increased either side of periods of darkness or near darkness.  2) The organization can provide evidence of its lighting control capabilities for gradual decrease/increase of light intensity.  4. Animal Welfare  4. 3. Living Environment  4. 3. 17 Shelters and housing allow natural light to enter.  1) This could be through windows, light wells, opened curtain sides, etc.  2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4. Animal Welfare  4. 3. Living Environment  4. 3. 18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  1) There are no areas of bright light or deep shadow within the housed area when artificial lighting is  Conformance—Minor  Down	4.4.2.1	101:: 5	,					
4. Animal Welfare 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.17 Shelters and housing allow natural light tener.  4.3.17 Shelters and housing allow natural light tener.  4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  4.4. Animal Welfare 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  4.5. Living Environment 4.5. Living Environment 4.6. Living Environment 4.7. Living Environment 4.8.	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.16				Minor	Down
decrease/increase of light intensity.  4. Animal Welfare 4. 3. Living Environment 4. 3. 17 Shelters and housing allow natural light to enter.  1) This could be through windows, light wells, opened curtain sides, etc. 2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4. Animal Welfare 4. 3. Living Environment 4. 3. 18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  1) There are no areas of bright light or deep shadow within the housed area when artificial lighting is Conformance- Minor Down								
4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.								
4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.  2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.  4) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.								
4. Animal Welfare 4.3. Living Environment 4.3.18 When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly. 1) There are no areas of bright light or deep shadow within the housed area when artificial lighting is Conformance-	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.17	Shelters and housing allow natural light to enter.	1) This could be through windows, light wells, opened curtain sides, etc.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
					2) For this criterion to be met, natural light must be available to the birds during daylight hours.			
	4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.18	When artificial light is used, it is distributed evenly.			Minor	Down

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
i. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.19	Animals are not held in the long term in close confinement or by tethering. Close confinement or tethering is only used for a minimum time to address a special need, such as the provision of medical care.	animals held in a race, turn crate or crush and the use of fostering/grafting crates where the ewe or doe is held in a yoke at the neck, and is unable to turn around. Tethering similarly restricts the animal from having freedom of movement.  2) Close confinement and tethering are only acceptable when there is no other option to manage the animals. If a nimals are held in close confinement or tethered for longer than the time needed to	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				complete the work, this becomes "long term" confinement. This will vary with the task at hand. An individual animal placed in a foot trimming crate could be released in minutes. A group of animals bought in for drenching might be in pens and races for several hours. A ewe or doe restrained so that lambs can be fostered onto them might be restrained for a couple of days. All of these examples are acceptable.			
. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.20	Housed animals have pens that provide sufficient freedom of movement and floor space to lie in a normal resting posture.	1) Exact space per animal is specified in the criteria below. This criterion allows for assessment of pen layout as well as total space, to ensure animals can perform the specified behaviors.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment		When housed for more than twenty-four (24) consecutive hours, each sheep/goat has at least the following minimum area per animal: a) Ewel / doe -1.4 m b) Ewel / doe and single lamb/kid - $2.0  \text{m}^2$ b) Ewel / doe and single lamb/kid - $2.0  \text{m}^2$ c) Additional lambs/kids up to three (3) months of age - $0.6  \text{m}^2$ d) Lamb/kids from three (3) to twelve (12) months of age - $0.9  \text{m}^2$ e) Rams/bucks - $2.0  \text{m}^2$	1) If animals are never housed for more than 24 consecutive hours this criterion is not applicable. 2) Where animals are or may be housed for more than 24 consecutive hours, the total area of the pen or house is divided by the number of animals that are in housing, or the maximum number the organization states it would place in that area, to give the space available per animal. 3) This needs to be at least as specified for each type of animal in the criterion.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
I. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment		When housed for more than twenty-four (24) consecutive hours, each alpaca has at least the following minimum area per animal: a) Less than 50 kg (110 lbs) - $1.2  \text{m}^2$ b) 50-80 kg (110-176 lbs) - $1.8  \text{m}^2$ c) 80-120 kg (176-264 lbs) - $2.1  \text{m}^2$	1) If animals are never housed for more than 24 consecutive hours, this criterion is not applicable.  2) Where animals are or may be housed for more than 24 consecutive hours, the total area of the pen or house is divided by the number of animals that are in housing, or the maximum number the organization states it would place in that area/to give the space available peranimal.  3) This needs to be at least as specified for the weight of animals housed. It is acceptable to use the	Conformance- Related	Minor	Alpaca
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4 9 99	Goats housed for periods longer than forty-eight (48) consecutive hours have access to raised	average weight of a group for this calculation.  1) This requirement does not apply when does and kids are housed for bonding soon after birth, nor	Leadership	Recommendation	Mohair, Skins
. Animai Weilare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.23	Goals noused for periods longer than forty-leight (46) consecutive nours have access to raised platforms.	In this requirement does not apply when toos and usors are toused not bording soonlater britin, not when housing is in an emergency even if in either case housing extends beyond 48 hours.  2) Raised platforms can be made of various materials (e.g., bales of hay or strew, wooden platforms, or similar items). Research has shown such provision reduces aggression in groups of housed goats.	Leadership	Recommendation	monair, skins
1. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.24	Waterlowl have sufficient available space indoors to freely move, stand, turn around, stretch their wings, and run.	This criterion allows for assessment of pen layout, as well as total space to ensure birds can perform the specified behaviors.  Free movement and wing stretching are possible to accomplish without the bird having to touch the walls of the pen. Free movement includes the ability of birds to rise to their full height unhindered.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment		Stocking density for ducks does not exceed the following:  Individual Duck Weight (kg) - Max. Stocking Density kg/m²  1.5 17 2 18 2.5 20 3 21 3.5 22 4 23 4.5 24	1). The total area available to the birds is divided by the number and weight of birds present.  2) If the birds will remain in the house until slaughter, the space provided must meet their needs at that weight, even if during the audit younger and lighter birds are seen.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
l. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.26	Stocking density for geese does not exceed the following: a) Post brooding to 13 weeks of age: 4 birds per m <sup>2</sup> b) 13 weeks of age and older: 3 birds per m <sup>2</sup>	1) The total area available to the birds is divided by the number and age of birds present. 2) If the birds will remain in the house until after 13 weeks of age, the space provided must meet their needs at that age, even if during the audit younger birds are seen.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.27	Waterfowl are not housed in cages!	1) A cage is a fully enclosed structure made of mesh, bars, or wires. Both barren (battery), and furnished (colony or enriched), cage systems are prohibited.  2) Transport containers are not included in this criterion, when birds are only contained in these temporarily.  3) If waterflowl are temporarily held in cages, for vaccinations or other justified reasons, justification is provided in writing from a qualified veterinary practitioner.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
l. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.28	Housed animals have access to dry, mold-free bedding sufficient to avoid discomfort.	1) The bedding area needs to be large enough so that all animals can lie on it if they choose. If no more than the minimum housing area required in criteria above is provided, as a guide at least half of this should be bedded.  2) The depth of bedding provides comfort such that animals choose to lie in this area. Animals do not show abrasions, lesions or similar signs that bedding is insufficient, and discomfort has been caused.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.29	Wood-based bedding products are not made from chemically treated wood.	1) If wood-based bedding products are used, the organization can show that these are sourced from non chemically treated wood.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.30	Waterlow  have continual access to dry, mold-free bedding.	1) The auditor should assess how friable (easily crumbled), the bedding is. Bedding does not stick to boots as the auditor walks through the house. It does not form a lump when compressed that retains its shape once compression is released, nor does it release water when compressed.  2) The areas around water points are difficult to keep dry due to the behavior of waterfowl using water for preening, but any caked, damp, or wet areas of bedding in this area should not exceed more than 10% of the total area of the house or pen.  3) Birds do not have wet bedding stuck to their feathers.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.31	When nesting areas are provided, they:	1) This is only applicable for breeding/laying flocks when nesting areas must meet the requirements of		Minor	Down
			a) Are at least partially closed; b) Contain friable nesting material;	the criterion.	Related		
			c) Are kept dark, so that they are attractive nesting sites; and	2) One potential indicator that nest boxes are either not attractive or not sufficient in number is the			
			d) Are weatherproof and dry.	presence of floor eggs, particularly if these are found in secluded areas in the house or pen.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.32	When nesting boxes are provided, there is at least one (1) nest box for every four (4) birds.	This is only applicable for breeding/laying flocks when nest box numbers must meet the	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
	3			requirements of the criterion.			
				2) One potential indicator that nest boxes are either not attractive or not sufficient in number is the			
				presence of floor eggs, particularly if these are found in secluded areas in the house or pen.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.33	Animals have access to pasture at all times, unless emergency or severe weather conditions	1) Fiber animals are best able to perform their normal behaviors when kept as a herd or flock on pasture,	Conformance-	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			would otherwise negatively impact on their welfare.	and as such this should be the default management position for the lifetime of all fiber animals.	Related		7
				However, it is understood that there may be times when animal welfare is best served by removal from pasture, for example in extreme weather events such as ice storms or similar, and in those situations			
				removal from pasture is permitted. Keeping animals off pasture outside such situations is not permitted. For example, keeping animals in dry lots or feedlots for the purpose of feeding them to be			
				ready for slaughter is prohibited.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.0 Livia - Faviana	4004	Animals on pasture have access to effective natural or artificial shade, shelter and/or	Changing climate patterns must be considered when reviewing whether shade and shelter are	Conformance-	Major	Character Makein Alexan China
4. Animai wellare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.34	windbreaks as necessary, to prevent them from suffering from heat or cold stress.	sufficient to protect animals on pasture. Climate change has resulted in changes to seasonal weather in		wajor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				some regions. For example, high summer temperatures and drought are becoming the norm in some places.			
				Planning for shade, shelter and/or windbreaks needs to take account of these evolving climate patterns and their impact on the conditions for animals.	_		
				3) Risk of heat or cold stress can be exacerbated or relieved by factors other than air temperature such			
				as wind speed and humidity. It is not necessary for every outdoor area to offer sufficient protection for all possible weather conditions that could cause heat or cold stress, but organizations must, in this case,			
				be able to describe how they allocate animals to different areas with different options for shade, shelter			
				or windbreaks at times of risk.			
				4) In hot conditions, animals are not seen panting, or concentrating themselves in available shade			
				areas with not all animals able to access the shade they seek.			
				5) In cold conditions, animals are not seen shivering.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.35	Fencing is appropriate for the species and age/type of animal and is regularly inspected and maintained.	1) When any type of mesh fencing is used, in particular for horned animals and around pastures used for birthing, it is inspected frequently to ensure animals are not trapped in it.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) Eences are of a sufficient height to discourage animals from trying to jump over them.			
				<ol> <li>Fences around handling areas are of a sufficient strength to withstand the side forces applied by animals held within them.</li> </ol>			
				4) Electric fences are designed, installed, used, and maintained so that contact with them does not			
				cause more than momentary discomfort to the animal.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.36	Waterfowl raised for meat have free outside access beginning at six (6) weeks of age at the latest.	1) If the organization only has animals that are slaughtered before they reach six weeks of age, or only	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
				has breeding flocks/parent birds, this criterion is not applicable.	Related		
				<ol><li>Where this criterion is applicable, the organization can provide a record of the age at which each flock is provided with outdoor access.</li></ol>			
				3) Weather conditions may not be used as a reason for withholding outdoor access once birds reach six			
				weeks of age, unless these are extreme emergency conditions (e.g., ice storm or cyclone).			
4 4	4.0 Livia - Faviana	4007		4) This is a solution of the later when the solution of the so	C	NA-:	Davis
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.37	Where outdoor access is required, waterfowl have free access to an outdoor area during daylight hours that is big enough to enable them to move freely, stand, turn around, stretch their wings,		Conformance- Related	Major	Down
			and run.	2) Free movement and wing stretching are possible to accomplish without the bird having to touch the walls of the outdoor area. Free movement includes the ability of birds to rise to their full height			
				unhindered.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.38	Where outdoor access is required, birds can easily access outdoor areas and there is a combined length of exits to the outside of at least four (4) m for every hundred (100) m <sup>2</sup> of floor	1) This is only applicable in situations where outdoor access is required. If the organization chooses to offer outdoor access in other circumstances, it would be a leadership criterion for this to also be met.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
			combined length of exits to the outside of at least four (4) m for every hundred (100) m of floor space.				
				2) There may be multiple small exits or fewer larger exits from the house to the outdoor area. Either is acceptable, as long as the combined length of all exits open to birds during daylight hours meets the			
				requirement of the criterion.			
				3) Easy access goes beyond the minimum length of exits required in the criterion to also ensure exits			
				are high enough for birds to easily pass through, and do not require birds to jump or fly up to access them.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4330	Outdoor space is not entirely waterlogged or muddy.	This is only applicable in situations where outdoor access is provided. If the certified operation	Conformance-	Minor	Down
Allillai Wellare	4.6. Elving Environment	4.3.39	Space is not entirely waterlogged or middly.	the control of the co	Related	William	- Comin
				2) It is understood that it may not be possible to keep the outdoor area completely dry, but it must also			
				not become entirely waterlogged or muddy, so that it is unattractive for waterfowl to use and/or promotes disease or causes foot problems.			
				promotes disease of causes foot problems.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.40	Waterfowl have sufficient outdoor space that is consistently dry.	1) This is only applicable in situations where outdoor access is provided.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
				2) This leadership criterion goes beyond the previous requirement to encourage management of the			
				outdoor area to ensure that the majority of it is consistently dry. It is acceptable for the outdoor area to be wet during or immediately after precipitation, but drainage, application of substrate to soak up water, or			
				other techniques quickly return the area to a dry state.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.41	At least 50% of outdoor space is covered by vegetation.	1) This is only applicable in situations where outdoor access is required.  2) The auditor should view the outdoor area and visually assess how much vegetation is present. Each area occupied by birds has at least 50% vegetative cover to meet this leadership criterion.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
				The expectation is that this criterion is met by the presence of growing, green vegetation. However, outside of the growing season, the organization can maintain coverage through the provision of cut or harvested vegetation.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.42	Alpacas have access to areas where they can dust bathe.	, 3	Conformance-	Minor	Alpaca
				on pasture.  2) There need to be space and opportunity for alpacas to create multiple dust bathing areas, so all animals in the herd have the opportunity to perform this behavior.	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.43	Water fowl have access to water deep enough for them to cover their heads and shake water over their bodies without difficulty.	1) The water that is provided must allow for the behavior specified in the criterion. Water for this behavior can be provided as part of drinking water provision or through separate systems.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
				2) If nipple drinkers are the only available water source, this criterion is not met. Bell drinker may allow for this behavior - see signs below that indicate birds are unable to do this. Open troughs of a width that allows easy access for multiple birds to dip their heads are preferred.			
				If birds are unable to perform the behaviors noted in this criterion, they will have dirty bills, nostrils, and eyes, and may be more at risk of disease and infection.			
				4) Water that is provided in open troughs is recycled or replaced at a frequency such that it does not become fouled to the point birds will not use it and/or it becomes a disease risk. Where water is provided in open troughs, care is taken to ensure young birds are not at risk of drowning.			
				5) If water for behavioral needs is provided separately to drinking water, there is enough provision that ducks are not queuing or fighting to get access to this.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.44	Waterfowl have access to water deep enough to be able to swim without their feet touching the bottom of the water.	DAccess to water deep enough for birds to be able to swim is always available to birds from the age of three (3) weeks onwards in order to meet this criterion.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
			3.00	2) The size of any open water provision allows multiple birds easy access. A suggested minimum width and length is 50 cm by 100 cm for each individual water point. The suggested minimum depth is 10 cm.			
				3) There is enough provision of water points of suitable size and depth that ducks are not queuing or fighting to get access to this.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.45	Waterfowl are provided with environmental enrichment.	<ol> <li>The provision of earlichment has been shown to reduce injurious plucking in many birds. Enrichment options that can be provided include (oraging materials, artificial refuge areas, scattered food for foraging, and access to water deep enough to swim.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.46	Total available outdoor space is equivalent to at least 2 m² per waterfowl.	1) The total outdoor area available to the birds is divided by the number of birds that have access to that area to know if the organization guarantees meeting this requirement.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.47	Stocking rates are appropriate, based on the: a) Land type; b) Pasture quality; c) Seasonal conditions, including water availability; d) Class of stock; e) Available feed; and f) Total grazing pressure.	1) Calculation of stocking rates considers all the factors in the criterion. Total grazing pressure includes the total number of animals on the site, the grazing techniques used (e.g., high density rotational grazing versus low density set stocking), and an assessment of the needs of local wild herbivores as well as livestock.  2) Stocking rates are appropriate if they ensure animals have the desired nutritional intake.  3) For stocking rate impact on soil health and land degradation, see criteria in the land management section.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.3. Living Environment	4.3.48	The organization maintains a record of its seasonal stocking rates.	1) The organization can provide a copy of its stocking rate records. If the organization has a plan to use each year for stocking different areas of its land, also indicates where actual stocking rates differed from		Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				those planned. Stocking uniferity rates to its land, also includes where actual success places unifered unit those planned. Stocking rate records may be at the level of each individual pasture, or groups of pastures that are managed together.	Indicator		
				Seasonal stocking rates at least cover stocking rates in the growing season and outside the growing season but may be more detailed depending on farm system.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.1	$Good\ hygiene\ practices\ are\ followed\ in\ relation\ to\ facilities, workers,\ handling,\ and\ instruments.$	1) This criterion relates to animal husbandry practices such as castration, tagging for identification, etc.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Trocedures			<ol> <li>Good hygiene here relates to preventing the risk of disease when implementing husbandry procedures that break the skin or otherwise provide an entry point for bacteria.</li> </ol>	Related		
				Hygienic equipment applies to the organization's own equipment, as well as that borrowed or brought onto the certified site by contractors or others.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.2	Equipment used for animal husbandry procedures is well-maintained and designed specifically for the purpose.	<ol> <li>Equipment is not only clean, but also in good condition and designed for the procedure. For example, tools for inserting ear tags are the right size for the type and design of tag used and can insert the tag with a single closure of the tagging pliers.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.3	Husbandry procedures are not implemented on lambs or kids until the maternal bond has become established.		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.4	Where injurious husbandry procedures, including tail docking (sheep only) and/or castration are implemented, this is based on a written and well-justified Welfare Risk/Benefit Analysis, in		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			accordance with the Health and Welfare Plan.	A suggested template for the Welfare Risk/Benefit Analysis will be provided in the User Manual.			
				3) The Welfare Risk/Benefit Analysis could be included in the organization's Health and Welfare Plan.			
				, and the organization of the organization of teach and Welldle Fidit.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.4.Husbandry Procedures		The Welfare Risk/Benefit Analysis is reviewed annually, and considers the following: a) The welfare challenge that the injurious husbandry procedure seeks to address; b) For castration, whether the animal will be kept beyond puberty; c) Alternative practices that protect the animal's welfare and their effectiveness; d) Methods best suited to the procedure and the age of the animal; and e) Steps to be taken to minimize pain and distress, as advised by a veterinary surgeon.	1) The organization's written Welfare Risk/Benefit Analysis required above includes all the elements listed in the criterion.  2) Note that when assessing whether animals will be kept beyond puberty, the expectation is that this is done at a group level, and not at the individual animal level. For example, if within a group of animals some may be sent to slaughter before puberty, but others will definitely be retained after puberty, the organization can treat the entire group as potentially being kept beyond the time they reach puberty.  3) Puberty is defined as reaching sexual maturity.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4.Husbandry Procedures	4.4.6	For all injurious husbandry procedures, regardless of method, pain relief is applied when suitable pain relief is available.	As suitable product is defined as one that has a pain-relieving effect for the method of castration/tail docking that is used. Some pain-relieving products act quickly for acute pain, others take longer to show an effect, but last for a greater time period. Methods of castration and tail docking similarly vary. Some methods will give acute pain at the time of the procedure (e.g., scalpel castration); others may give rise to chronic pain post-operatively (e.g., rubber ring tail docking). In addition, some pain-relieving products are designed to be applied to a wound, and not all methods of castration or tail docking leave a wound.  2) An available product is one that is licensed for use by the farmer, in the relevant country, for the relevant species, for pain relief. This definition does not require the farm's veterinarian to make a judgement call regarding the use of off-label drugs, and the farmer does not have a reason not to get a access to the appropriate product. This definition includes drugs where the farmer needs to get a prescription from a veterinarian to obtain the product, as long as the license allows the farmer to use the product without the veterinarian being present.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.7	After any injurious husbandry procedures, the animals are monitored for signs of post-operative complications, and corrective actions are taken, as necessary.	I) The organization can describe how it ensures that any post-operative complications are identified and treated, as well as actions to ensure the cause is mitigated for future operations. 20 complications will vary depending on operation and tools used. Examples include: sepsis (a potential risk if equipment is dirty); burns if a thermocautery tailing devicers not applied correctly; scrotal hemia when a loop of intestine is included with the testes when ring or band castration takes place; hemorrhage if the testicular artery falls to seal during surgical castration; and clostridial disease such as tetanus, which can enter through open wounds.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures		When castration is performed on sheep and/or goats, one of the following methods is used: a) Bloodless emasculator; b) Application of a rubber ring, including shortening of scrotum; or c) Surgical methods with mandatory pain relief.	<ol> <li>Any of the listed methods is permitted. The organization should specify the method and procedure as part of the requirements of its animal Health and Welfare Plan, and have this available in a way that is easy for its workers to understand.</li> <li>If scalpel is the chosen method, pain relief is mandatory. If the organization or its veterinarian cannot access any pain relief, castration shall not take place.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.9	When castration is performed on alpacas, it is done using surgical methods with mandatory pain relief.	1) The anatomy of alpaca is different from sheep's and goats'; therefore, scalpel castration is the only germitted method, but pain relief is mandatory.  2) If the organization or its ver cannot access any pain relief, castration shall not take place.	Conformance- Related	Major	Alpaca
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.10	Sheep castration is performed before eight (8) weeks of age.	D A flock of sheep will lamb over several weeks. If this occurs in housing each individual lamb can easily be castrated once the ewe/lamb bond is secure. For extensive flocks on pasture, trying to catch individual lambs at young ages can lead to mismothering. Normal practice is therefore to gather the flock once the youngest lambs are capable of safely following their mothers. In these extensive situations the average age of castration is acceptable to meet the requirements of the unified standard. The average castration age of the flock can be calculated by reviewing the spread of lambing dates, and the date of castration.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.11	Goat castration using rubber rings or surgery is performed before eight (8) weeks of age.	1) A herd of goats will kild over several weeks. If this occurs in housing each individual kild can easily be castrated once the doe/kild bond is secure. For extensive flocks on pasture, trying to catch individual kild at young ages can lead to mismothering. Normal practice is therefore to gather the herd once the youngest kilds are capable of safely following their mothers. In these extensive situations the average age of castration is acceptable to meet the requirements of the unified standard. The average castration age of the kilds in the herd can be calculated by reviewing the spread of kildding dates, and the date of castration.	Conformance- Related	Major	Mohair, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.12	Gost castration using bloodless emasculator is performed before fourteen (14) weeks of age.	i) A herd of goats will kild over several weeks. If this occurs in housing each individual kild can easily be castrated once the doe/kild bond is secure. For extensive flocks on pasture, trying to catch individual kilds at young ages can lead to mismothering. Normal practice is therefore to gather the herd once the youngest kilds are capable of safely following their mothers. In these extensive situations the average age of castration is acceptable to meet the requirements of the unified standard. The average castration age of the kilds in the herd can be calculated by reviewing the spread of kildding dates, and the date of castration.	Conformance- Related	Major	Mohair, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.13	Castration of sheep and goats above the ages specified above only takes place if the following happens: a) The organization must raise rams or bucks for sale, or retention as breeding stock; b) The organization must have a set of criteria to assess rams or bucks for suitability as breeding stock such as conformation, parents' genetics, etc., (i.e., they shouldn't be keeping every ram or buck that's born as a breeding animal); d) An initial assessment of young rams or bucks against the criteria must be made by the time al sheep and kids to be castrated with rubber rings are eight (8) weeks of age or by fourteen (14) weeks of age or by fourteen (14) weeks of age for kids that are to be castrated with bloodless emasculator. Any young rams or bucks that don't meet the criteria must be castrated at this time; and d) Young rams or bucks that pass the initial assessment, but which later develop traits that make them unsuitable for breeding may be castrated for retention in the herd/flock, but only if castration is carried out using a bloodless emasculator with mandatory pain relief.	1) The organization can demonstrate that it either sells breeding males (e.g., advertisements, invoices for sale), or retains them for its own use (e.g., no records of bought-in breeding males, breeding records to show retention of home bred males).  2) The organization can describe the selection criteria it uses for assessing whether males are suitable to be retained for breeding.  3) The organization has evidence of pain relief that is used for any males that were deemed unsuitable for breeding and castrated at later ages than specified as the maximum in the unified standard.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry		Alpacas' castration is performed before twelve (12) months of age.	1) The expectation is that the maximum individual age of each animal that is castrated is 12 months. If	Conformance-	Major	Alpaca
	Procedures			animals born over a period of several weeks are all castrated on the same day, the oldest animal in the group must not be more than 12 months old.	Related		
				The maximum castration age for alpacas is very different from that for sheep and goats, as the anatomy of these animals is quite different.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry	4.4.15	Tail docking of sheep is performed using any of the following methods:	1) Any of the listed methods is permitted. The organization should specify the method and procedure as		Major	Sheep wool, Skins
	Procedures		a) The application of a rubber ring; b) Thermocautery (preferred method); or c) Scalpel (cold knife) with mandatory pain relief.	part of the requirements of the animal Health and Welfare Plan and have this available in a way that is easy for workers to understand.	Related		
			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	If scalpel (cold knife), is the chosen method, pain relief is mandatory. If the organization or its vet cannot access any pain relief, tail docking using scalpel (cold knife), shall not take place.			4
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry	4.416	Tail docking of sheep is performed before eight (8) weeks of age.	Castration and tail docking are generally performed at the same time, and the same principle for	Conformance-	Major	Sheep wool, Skins
4. Animai Welfare	Procedures	4.4.16	I all docking or sneep is performed before eight (8) weeks or age.	I) Castration and tail occking are generally performed at the same time, and the same principle for assessing age applies.  2) A flock of sheep will lamb over several weeks. If this occurs in housing, each individual lamb can	Related	Major	Sneep wool, Skins
				easily be castrated once the ewe/lamb bond is secure. For extensive flocks on pasture, trying to catch individual lambs at young ages can lead to mismothering. Normal practice is therefore to gather the flock once the youngest lambs are capable of safely following their mothers, in these extensive			
				situations, the average age of tail docking is acceptable to meet the requirements of the unified standard. The average age of tail docking for the flock can be calculated by reviewing the spread of lambing dates, and the date of tail docking.		Ť	
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry	4.4.17	Docked sheep's tails cover the vulva in ewes and the equivalent length in rams.	1) Docking the tail at the distal end of the caudal fold should ensure tail length meets the requirements	Conformance-	Major	Sheep wool. Skins
4. Allillai Wellaic	Procedures	7.7.11	becase streep states cover the volve in ewes and the equivalent religion in tallis.	of the unified standard.	Related	Wajoi	Sheep wool, Skills
				2) With some breeds, breeding rams that are available for purchase will have already been docked with ultra-short tails. While this is not acceptable practice for the unified standard, it is generally outside of the organization's control. The organization should look for and encourage tail docking that is			
				consistent with the unified standard requirements, but if there are no other local options, then the short docked rams may be accepted, and their wool can be certified.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.18	Sheep are not mulesed. The breech, tail skin folds, or tail skin wrinkles of a sheep are not removed by any method.	1) A certified flock may contain mulesed sheep; but no lamb born on the certified site in the previous 12 months may have been mulesed at the time of first certification. In addition, no sheep purchased in the previous 12 months are mulesed.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Skins
				2) No method of removal of breech or tail skin folds is permitted, the list includes mulesing shears, steining or freeze mulesing, clips and any other techniques.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry	1 1 10	Horned animals are inspected regularly to ensure the tip (or another part of the horn), is not in	These checks should be part of routine animal inspection, and actions taken as necessary before	Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	Procedures  4.4. Husbandry		contact with the face.	welfare issues occur.  1) Disbudding does not take place, and dehorning and substantial horn trimming are only carried out to	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.20	Dehorning, disbudding and substantial horn trimming is not conducted, unless needed to address animal welfare.	1) Disbudding does not take place, and dehorning and substantial horn trimming are only carried out to protect wellers; for example, when a horn has partially broken off and/or when the horn is found to be digging into the animal's skin and more than minor tipping is needed to resolve the issue.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.21	Where necessary, only minor horn trimming is conducted (i.e., where parts of the horn with blood vessels and nerves are not cut into).	<ol> <li>Minor horn trimming, removal of the tip of the horn in adults is acceptable if done above the 'quick' where the tissue is devoid of nerves and blood vessels. If blood vessels are involved, this becomes substantial horn trimming.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.22	Where a more substantial horn trimming (i.e., where parts of the horn with blood vessels and nerves are cut into), is necessary, it is performed by a veterinarian using pain relief.	1) Where substantial horn trimming is justified, only a veterinarian carries this out, and pain relief shall be applied.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.23	Any marking of animals for identification purposes is done in accordance with current legislation and best practices.	1) Some countries have legal requirements for animal identification, which may include the type of identification and its placement.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) Best practice ensures that identification is applied in such a way that the animal can easily be identified, and the risk of identification falling out or getting torn out is reduced. The risk of infection from any identification that breaks the skin is also reduced. For example, ear tagging placement is in the middle of the ear, away from veins.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry	4 4 24	Branding is not conducted.	1) Branding here is defined as the application of heated or cooled tools to permanently mark the skin or	Conformance-	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Procedures			horn of an animal.	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.25	Earmarking (i.e., notching), is only conducted when all of the following conditions are met: a) There is a risk of loss of tags from the natural environment or their of the animal; b) Ear notching does not remove more than 10% of each ear; and	<ul> <li>i) If ear notching takes place, the organization can provide details of the risks that made this necessary.</li> <li>2) Ear notching tools that cut a measured shape out of the ear are preferred to scalpels, where the</li> </ul>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			c) Ear notching tools, or surgically sharp scalpels are used.	person making the mark or notch is in control of the size of the cut.  3) Assessment of removal of more or less than 10% of each ear should be based at the herd or flock level.			
				Individual animals may have caught ear tags or otherwise torn their ears, and the amount of ear removed by deliberate notching should not include this.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.26	Practices such as bill trimming, debeaking, or infrared bill treatment (or trimming), are prohibited.	Observed birds do not show any obvious sign of bill trimming.     The organization has a system in place to ensure that hatcheries supplying them with ducklings or	Conformance- Related	Critical	Down
				goslings do not perform infrared bill trimming or treatment, or any other physical alterations.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.27	No other physical alterations of waterfowl happen, such as: a) Declawing:	1) Observed birds do not show any signs of physical alterations.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
			b) Hole punching; c) Wing clipping; d) Trimming of feathers; or e) Castration.				
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry	4.4.28	Live plucking waterfowl for down and feathers is prohibited.	The organization can describe its down and feather collection methods, and these shall only take	Conformance-	Critical	Down
	Procedures			place once birds have been slaughtered.	Related		

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.29	Molt harvesting, forced molting, or assisted molting is prohibited.	1) Harvesting down and feathers that are naturally molted or shed by the birds as a result of forced or assisted molting is not permitted.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Down
				2) In any case, it should be noted that forced or assisted molting is generally achieved by manipulation of nutrition, sometimes in conjunction with restricted lighting that would not meet other criteria in the unified standard.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.30	All down comes from waterfowl that were raised for food, or from the parent flocks in supply chains that produce waterfowl for food.	1) The organization is part of a supply chain where the focus of production is meat.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Down
				2) For small holders, the stated rationale that ducks and geese are raised for home or local consumption is sufficient.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry	4431	The organization does not source animals that were ever live plucked, and it does not outsource	For larger operations, the organization can show that the main output of the supply chain is meat.      This is only a risk if older birds that could have first been live plucked are sourced; it is not a risk when	Conformance-	Critical	Down
T. Allillai Wellaie	Procedures	4.4.01	animals for live plucking.		Related	Citical	SOWII
				2) The organization only transfers live birds off its site to go directly to slaughter. Any other sale or transfer of live birds has a justification, and the organization can explain how it ensures there is no risk of live plucking once the transfer has taken place.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.4. Husbandry Procedures	4.4.32	Teeth of alpacas are checked regularly, and overgrown teeth are rasped or trimmed.	1) Observed animals are not seen with protruding, overgrown teeth.	Conformance- Related	Major	Alpaca
				2) The organization describes how often it checks the alpacas' feeth. Teeth checks are often conducted at the same time as shearing, but in any case, at least annual checks are needed.			
				3) When trimming is needed both manual metal rasps and files and handheld powered tools with a suitably sized attachment are acceptable. The organization can describe how it ensures rasping never exposes the sensitive pulp at the center of the tooth.			
				A) The canines that can develop behind the incisors of two- to three-years-old male alpacas can be removed under this criterion. Handheld powered tools are recommended for this operation. Side cutters or pliers can split the tooth.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.1	Pre-shearing takes into consideration the climatic conditions and ensures that mitigation measures are in place in the event of changing conditions.	1) Cold stress is a risk post shearing, as animals adapt to the removal of fiber. This is particularly the case when shearing is on a cycle to optimize staple length and animals are sheared in the winter.  Signs of cold stress include: - Shallow breathing; - Shivering; and - Huddling together with other sheep.  Remedial actions for cold stress include moving sheep to a sheltered area, and feeding them.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) Conversely, immediately prior to shearing sheep may be at risk of heat stress.  Signs of heat stress include:  - Panting; - Rapid breathing; and - Weakness / difficulty standing.  Remedial actions for heat stress include moving the sheep to a cool shaded areas with good air circulation, and offering water. Note that spraying the wool with water stops air moving through the fleece and may be counterproductive. Wetting areas that do not have wool may help.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.2	The entire process of shearing is performed under the direct supervision of the organization, or a person appointed by the organization.	1) Direct supervision for this criterion means that the organization or person appointed by the organization is on site while shearing takes place.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.3	Shearing is performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a competent shearer.	Direct supervision for this criterion means that a competent shearer is present in the shearing area throughout the fiber removal process.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				A competent shearer is someone with the knowledge and competence to carry out shearing that meets the criteria of the unified standard, including animal handling, maintenance and use of equipment, how to deal with injuries, etc.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.4	Animals are handled calmly and confidently to minimize stress at shearing.	1) Animals will need to be moved around as part of the shearing process. Handling of all species is conducted carefully.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.5	Shearing is done using techniques and equipment designed to minimize stress and injury.	f) Shearing is one of the procedures detailed under the required animal Health and Welfare Plan, which then has to be available in a wey that is easy for workers to understand. The techniques described there are put into practice when shearing takes place.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				<ol> <li>Equipment is designed for the task and well maintained. Hand shears and clipper blades should be kept sharp, and electric powered machines maintained in good condition as per the manufacturer's instructions.</li> </ol>			
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.6	Particular care is taken not to cut or injure the animal, especially the teats/udders of female animals, and the penis/sheath and scrotum of male animals.	1) If the audit takes place at shearing time, no cuts or injuries of the kind described here are seen. At other times, the organization is able to describe the steps taken to ensure the animals are not cut or injured.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.7	Alpacas are not sheared lying directly on concrete or bare earth.	If the audit takes place at shearing time, this can be observed by the auditor. At other times, the organization can describe what alpacas lie on for shearing. Anything that protects alpacas from concrete or bare earth is acceptable.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Alpaca
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing		Alpacas are placed on a mat if they are sheared when they are lying down.	This leadership criteria requires that if sheared lying down, alpacas are given a mat to lie on. This applies whether they are sheared on a table or on the ground.	Leadership	Recommendation	Alpaca
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.9	Animals are restrained for the minimum necessary time.	1) Experienced shearers can shear an alpaca within four or five minutes, a sheep by hand within a similar time, and a sheep with electric clippers within two to three minutes. While completing the job carefully and without injury to the animal takes precedence over speed, no animal should be restrained for more than ten minutes.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.10	If alpacas are restrained with ropes for shearing, ropes that are soft and do not abrade the skin	1) The rope should be at least 6 mm in diameter, and it is attached above the fetlock on each limb to	Conformance-	Major	Alpaca
			are used, and tied in a way that does not restrict blood flow.	prevent any joint injury.  2) Ropes shall be tied tightly enough to form an effective restraint, but not so tightly that they restrict blood flow to the limbs.	Related		
				3) If the audit takes place at shearing time, this can be observed by the auditor. At other times, the organization shall describe the type of restraints being used when shearing.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.11	Restrained alpacas are under constant supervision.	If the audit takes place at shearing time, this can be observed by the auditor. At other times, the organization shall describe how supervision is maintained.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Alpaca
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.12	Al pacas are released from restraint if they are struggling so much that they might injure themselves.	The audit takes place at shearing time, this can be observed by the auditor. At other times, the organization shall describe when they would release alpacas.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Alpaca
				2) Examples when restrained alpacas should be released from restraint include when they cannot safely be sheared without an increased risk of injury because they are moving so much, and when they are in danger of falling off shearing tables, when these are used.			
				3) It is understood that it is important for alpacas' welfare that the fleece is removed each year. Any animal that has to be released before shearing is complete should be returned to its companions and allow it time to settle before a further attempt to complete shearing is made. The animal may be less stressed if it can be sheared last, when there is less other activity around the shearing shed, and when extra workers may be available to assist the shearer.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.13	At least two people manage the lifting and restraining of each alpaca for shearing.	The audit takes place at shearing time, this can be observed by the auditor. At other times, the organization shall describe how alpacas are lifted and restrained, and how many people are involved.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Alpaca
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.14	Alpacas are restrained in positions that ensure they cannot inhale regurgitated stomach contents.	1) This is a risk if the head is allowed to hang below the body during restraint for shearing, for example when the alpaca is sheared on a table.	Conformance- Related	Major	Alpaca
				2) If the audit takes place at shearing time, this can be observed by the auditor. At other times the organization shall describe how it avoids this risk at shearing time.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.15	In the event of a serious cut or injury, the shearer ceases shearing immediately to treat the injury	1) A serious cut or injury is as follows: open wound that is greater than 10 cm, or at a depth that reaches the muscle layer; the removal of teats in ewes; damage to the prepuce; and removal of the tip of the vulva.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				Example of treatment could be as follows: sutures, application of a wound repair spray, and an antibiotic injection.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.16	Pain relief is applied for serious shearing injuries when suitable pain relief is available.	<ol> <li>A serious cut or injury is as follows: open wound that is greater than 10 cm, or at a depth that reaches the muscle layer; the removal of teats in ewes; damage to the prepuce; and removal of the tip of the vulva.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) It is noted that even when pain relief might be licensed for use on fiber animals when husbandry procedures are carried out, there is no guarantee that such products are suitable or available for shearing injuries.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.17	The organization maintains records of serious shearing injuries.	1) The organization shall provide copies of records of serious shearing injuries.  2) A serious cut or injury is as follows: open wound that is greater than 10 cm, or at a depth that reaches the muscle layer; the removal of teats in ewes; damage to the prepuce; and removal of the tip of the vulva.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.5. Animal Shearing	4.5.18	If there are recurring problems with shearing injuries or mishandling, appropriate action is taken to address and prevent those.	It foservation at shearing time or records of injuries from previous shearing sessions show that there are recurrent issues, the organization can describe how those are addressed for future prevention. This could include removing workers from the shearing process until they can be retrained.		Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.6. Herd Management	4.6.1	Animals are maintained in stable groups; mixing animals within the certified herd or flock is avoided.	1) As part of management of fiber animals, it will be necessary to regroup and mix animals. However, the intent of this criterion is that the organization works to minimize the need to routinely mix different groups of animals, and as far as possible allows established social order to be maintained.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				2) For down production, mixing may occur if young birds are initially kept in multiple brooder circles and then all released into the main house. This is not a risky time for aggression. Mixing of older birds should not be done.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.6. Herd Management	4.6.2	When introducing breeding males to a new group, animals are monitored for signs of aggression, and actions taken if this occurs.	The newly introduced breeding males are aggressive to other animals, to the point there is a risk of severe injury, they must be removed from the group.  Output  Discrepance of the point there is a risk of severe injury, they must be removed from the group.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.6. Herd Management	4.6.3	Isolation of individual animals is minimized.	l) Isolation only takes place when necessary for animal health and welfare. For example, treatment of a sick or injured animal could require its isolation.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				<ol> <li>If isolated animals are seen during the audit, there is a good reason based on supporting their welfare for this.</li> </ol>			
				The organization can describe any instances where isolation may be necessary, and these relate to promoting the health and welfare of individual animals, and the wider herd of flock.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.6. Herd Management	4.6.4	In case individual isolation cannot be avoided, the confined animal is given a companion or able to maintain visual contact with other animals of the same species. Exception may be made for quarantine purposes.	1) If an animal needs to be isolated for health reasons, it is understood that having a healthy companion in the same pen may not always be the best option (e.g., there may be a risk of disease transfer, or of an injured animal being knocked over by a companion). However, all the animals in scope of the unified standard are herd or flock animals, and complete removal from the sight, smell, and sound of other animals of the same species can lead to stress.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				Where it is not possible to have a companion in the same pen as an isolated animal, others of the same species are at least in sight.			
				3) Exceptions can be made for quarantine, where there is a potential risk of disease that could be spread to companion animals in close proximity to the isolated animal.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.6. Herd Management	4.6.5	Any livestock guardian animals are suitable for the farm environment and the expected predator		Conformance-	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
			threat.	livestock guardian dogs, but donkeys and llamas have also been used.  2) The success of guardian animals will depend on the type and number of predators, the size of the herd or flock, and the number of guardians bonded to that flock.	Related		
				3) For example, llamas have been shown to chase small predators such as foxes away from the flock, but if the main threat is jackal or coyote, guardian dogs will be more appropriate. With a large flock and/or			
				multiple potential predator attacks, multiple guardian animals will be needed.  4) Any guardian animal that could pose a threat to livestock (e.g., guardian dogs with sheep and goats);			
4. Animal Welfare	4.6. Herd Management	4.6.6	Quarantine procedures are followed when new animals are introduced.	is well trained before being left unsupervised.  1) The goal of quarantine is to prevent any possible disease transmission between the oncoming animals and the existing herd or flock.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				<ol> <li>Quarantine is considered as part of biosecurity planning in the Health and Welfare Plan, and for this leadership criterion the organization can show or describe how that is done when new animals are purchased.</li> </ol>			
				3) Quarantine may be as simple as keeping incoming stock away from the existing herd or flock for a few weeks to see if any diseases develop, or in situations where higher disease risks are present, it could include vaccination and worming programs and/or blood tests.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.1	The organization's breeding strategy takes into consideration welfare traits and suitability for the type of environment in which the animals are raised.	1) Breeding stock selection criteria should include, at a minimum: -Foot and leg health; -Overall conformation; -Mothering ability; -Temperament; and -Ease of birthing.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) Breeding stock selection includes selection of young animals to be retained for the breeding herd or flock, as well as annual selection of older animals to be rebred.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.2	Birthing is supervised and timely action taken, while keeping disturbances to a minimum.	1) The degree of supervision (e.g., how often and how close), will vary depending on the system and breed of animal.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) The organization can describe its monitoring at birthing time, and how they balance the avoidance of disturbance with the need for extra oversight; for example, when weather conditions increase risk of neonatal hypothermia.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.3	In extensive systems, where animals are unaccustomed to daily supervision, breeds or strains suited to easy births and good maternal care are used.	1) Where close daily supervision is not possible, the breed or strain used (including choice of breeding male), should be such that there is not an expectation that females will need assistance to give birth, nor that they are likely to abandon or otherwise mismother offspring without ongoing human intervention.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.4	The birthing period is planned to coincide with local climatic conditions favorable to good welfare and survival.	I) It is understood that weather conditions can vary from year to year, but the birthing period should be planned to avoid times of the year when snow, ice storms, flooding or other extremes of weather that could adversely affect young animal survivability are common.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) Planning the birthing period also requires planning which animals are bred and when. If young famales are bred to early, there may be a higher risk of mortality for them and their offspring due to multiple factors, including: young lemales producing lower birth weight offspring; complications at birthing from young females that are not big enough to give birth without assistance; and poorer maternal institut from young females.  3) If there are a lot of health and welfare problems at birthing time, the organization reviews its planning			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing,	4.7.5	Practices and procedures for feeding young animals and provisions for fostering are planned	for the next cycle.  1) There is always a risk that some young animals will not be able to be raised by their mothers. The risk	Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	and Caring for Young Animals		prior to the start of the birthing period.	and expected number of young animals that will need to be fed and/or fostered to new mothers will vary with the system of production. Preparation prior to the birthing period will depend on the organization's situation and the species involved.			
				2) This could range from the organization knowing where it will obtain milk or milk replacer and feeding equipment, if the use of these in previous years has been very rare, through to feeding equipment for multiple young animals and milk or milk replacer being present on site prior to birthing commencing.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.6	Cervical artificial insemination (AI) is carried out by competent operators.	1) Cervical artificial insemination may be carried out by the organization's workers, in which case they must have specific training on these procedures, or by external people. If external people, other than qualified veterinary surgeons are used, the organization must keep a record of them, get them to sign the contractor declaration, and ensure that they are trained and competent to carry out artificial breeding procedures under this criterion.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.7	Laparoscopic artificial insemination is performed only by veterinarians or by trained and competent operators under veterinarian supervision, and with appropriate pain relief.	If laparoscopic artificial insemination takes place, the organization can provide details of the veterinarian who performs or supervises the procedure and what pain relief is used.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.8	Electroejaculation is permitted for fertility testing if the following requirements are met: a) Electroejaculation is only performed by a veterinarian; b) Records for each male examined are kept; and e) if there is any evidence of undue stress or pain from either the handling or the stimulation, either the procedure is abandoned, or an analgesic or general anesthetic administered.	1) On most commercial farms, electroejaculation should be a rare procedure and may only be performed when this is recommended by the vet. However, stud farms may need to use this technique to test the fertility of males that will be sold for breeding.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.9	Pregnancy diagnosis is only performed by individuals trained and competent with the techniques.	<ol> <li>If external people other than qualified veterinary surgeons are used for pregnancy diagnosis, the organization must keep a record of them, get them to sign the contractor declaration, and ensure that they are trained and competent to perform procedures under this criterion.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.10	Fetotomy is only performed by a skilled person or veterinarian on unborn animals that are dead.	Fetotomy (also known as embryotomy), is only performed after the death of the unborn animal has been confirmed. Ideally a veterinarian will perform this operation.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals		When cesarean section is necessary and possible, this is only performed by a veterinarian using an appropriate pain relief.	of the mother, and also her unborn offspring. If the organization has any history or potential for cesarean section to be used, it provides details of the veterinarian who performs the procedure and what pain relief is used.		Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young	4.7.12	Artificially rearing is only conducted in an emergency situation (e.g., when the young animal is rejected by its mother, the mother is sick, dies or has insufficient milk, and when fostering to an	<ol> <li>Although this criterion specifies emergency situations, this relates to the emergency for the individual young animal that cannot be naturally fed as per examples in the criterion.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Animals		alternative female is not possible).	It is understood that in large commercial herds and flocks there may be multiple young animals each birthing season that fall into the categories described here.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.13	Artificially reared young animals receive a sufficient amount of colostrum after birth to ensure their welfare.	1) Colostrum intake is important to provide the newborn animal with antibodies to prevent disease. Colostrum will be produced by the mother for around 24 hours after birth. While most naturally reared animals will suckle without assistance, artificially reared animals may need to be provided with colostrum.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				Within the first 24 hours of life young animals should receive around 10% of their bodyweight in colostrum spread over several feeds.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.14	Where lambs and kids are reared artificially, they have access to milk in their diet until they are at least six (6) weeks old, and they have an adequate intake of other feeds that ensure their nutritional needs are met.	1) Milk can include whole milk and/or milk replacer suitable for the species being raised artificially. 2) Milk is not withdrawn before lambs and kids are eating other feeds, whether these are concentrates and/or forages. A rule of thumb is that lambs and kids should be at least three times their birth weight at the time of weaning. 3) If automatic milk feeding equipment is used, lambs and kids are trained on how to access milk, and	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
				are checked to ensure their intake is sufficient through <b>monitor</b> ing of their growth rates.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.15	Where crias are reared artificially, they have access to milk in their diet until they are at least twelve (12) weeks old, and they have an adequate intake of other feeds that ensure their nutritional needs are met.	Milk can include whole milk and/or milk replacer suitable for the species being raised artificially.     Milk is not withdrawn before crias are eating other feeds, whether these are concentrates and/or forages, and they have achieved a good growth rate from birth to the point of weaning.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Alpaca
				If automatic milk feeding equipment is used, crias are trained on how to access milk, and are checked to ensure their intake is sufficient through monitoring of their growth rates.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young	4.7.16	Close restraint of females for the purpose of fostering young animals is used only when other methods are not possible.	Alternatives to close restraint include:     Covering the young animal to be fostered with the birth fluids from the foster mother (wet fostering); or	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Animals			- Skinning a foster mother's dead offspring and attaching the skin to the foster animal.  2) If those methods are not possible, or have been attempted and do not work, close restraint may be used when there is a chance that the foster mother will then accept the young animal.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.17	Lambs and kids are not weaned from their mothers until they are at least twelve (12) weeks old.	1) This standard describes a pasture-based system for sheep and goats, and although in more intensive systems (and artificial rearing) earlier weaning without detriment to lambs' and kids' health and welfare can be achieved (e.g., when concentrate feeding is introduced early in life), a minimum of 12 weeks of age is deemed by many sources to be the optimum time for grass-based systems.  2) Other criteria in the unified standard require planning land and animal management to ensure animals can be maintained in a good state of health and welfare in pasture-based systems. This includes supporting lactating ewes and does. If unexpected climate conditions lead to a lack of available feed during the factation period, the organization may make a decision to wean at a lamb and	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
				kid age of less than 12 weeks, but not less than eight weeks. If this takes place, it must be recorded, and a plan implemented to mitigate the risk of this needing to occur in the future.  3) Minimum weaning age can be calculated by reference to the date of birth of the youngest animal in the group to be weaned, and the date of weaning.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.18	Crias are not weaned from their mothers until they are at least thirty-six (36) weeks old.	Minimum weaning age can be calculated by reference to the date of birth of the youngest animal in the group to be weaned, and the date of weaning.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Alpaca
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.19	Animals are maintained in the same social group for at least two (2) weeks after they are weaned from their mothers.	Letting animals that have been together in a group with their mothers stay together after their mothers have been removed, can help reduce stress. It is recognized that other management needs may take precedence over this criterion, so it is leadership rather than conformance-related.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.7. Breeding, Birthing, and Caring for Young Animals	4.7.20	From the date animals are weaned from their mothers, at least an interval of two (2) weeks is left before any potentially stressful procedure is conducted, such as castration and / or vaccination.	1) For some species, the maximum age of castration will be below the expected weaning age, but for those species other potentially stressful procedures can still be avoided in the two weeks following weaning, when young animals will already be under some stress related to their removal from their mothers.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.1	Animáls are handled humanely; mistreatment of animals is prohibited.	1) No mistreatment of animals or poor treatment is seen during the audit. 2) Mistreatment includes rough physical contact such as kicking, striking, slamming gates on animals, tripping, throwing, or dropping animals, dragging, or pulling animals by the fleece, wings, tail, ears, head, horns, or neck, dragging by the back legs or lifting by the legs.  3) The organization can describe its handling methods, and how it ensures all workers handle animals carefully and calmly at all times. Workers know the signs that animals are becoming stressed (e.g., a lot of vocalization), and take actions to reduce that.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				4) This criterion covers all handling and movement of animals, including loading and unloading for transport.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.2	Positive human-animal relationships are developed through confident handling of animals from a young age.	1) This criterion goes beyond the avoidance of bad handling as covered by the previous requirement, to the promotion of good handling and positive interactions between humans and animals.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Transport		a young age.	2) Where animals are held in very extensive conditions, there may be limited opportunities for handling young animals. Nonetheless, whenever young animals are gathered for management tasks, positive handling practices can be implemented.	Related	,	
				3) For waterfowl, handling of animals may be less important than how workers walk through houses, and otherwise interact with the birds.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.3	Extra care is taken when handling animals with special needs, including young animals, heavily pregnant females, lame or injured animals, and breeding males. Heavily pregnant females are only handled when absolutely necessary.	1) Extra care includes letting animals with special needs have more time if they are being moved, or providing vehicular transport when other animals are moved on foot.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) Extra care also involves extra thought about whether animals with special needs even need to be handled or moved, and if this is necessary, minimizing the time these animals have to wait in handling systems.  3) The organization can describe what is meant by an animal with special needs and the			
				accommodations available for these animals. If heavily pregnant females (e.g., those in the last third of gestation), are handled there is rationale for this that is linked to their overall welfare.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.4	Extra care is taken when handling waterfowl with special needs, including hatchlings, chicks, sick, lame, or injured waterfowl.	1) Extra care includes letting animals with special needs have more time if they are being moved, or are expected to move out of the way (e.g., when workers are walking through housing).  2) Extra care also involves extra thought about whether animals with special needs even need to be handled or moved.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
				<ol> <li>The organization can describe what is meant by an animal with special needs, and the accommodations available for these animals.</li> </ol>	v		
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.5	Animals are driven on foot in a calm manner at a relaxed pace, natural to that animal, and not faster than the pace of the slowest animal.	1) If animals are observed being moved during the audit, animals at the back of the group are not being pushed along or asked to speed up to a trot to keep up with those at the front.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				2) Waterfowl in free ranging systems may be moved on foot to different ranging areas. If this is the case, this criterion also applies.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.6	Contingency plans are in place to move any animals that become lame or weak (during movement on foot) by vehicle.	If animals are ever, moved on foot, the organization can describe its contingency plan should animals become lame or weak during movement on foot.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.7	Audible or visual aids to handling (e.g., rattles or flags) are used in preference to physical contact.	1) The organization has appropriate audible or visual tools for handling animals and can describe how these are used. 2) If handling is observed during the audit, these tools are used correctly, and physical contact is only made when other methods are ineffective.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and	4.8.8	Animals are not exposed to sudden or loud noise that could cause fear or stress.	t) No sudden or loud noises are heard if handling is observed during the audit. This includes shouting,	Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Transport			as well as noises from dogs, vehicles, or equipment.  2) If handling is not observed during the audit, the organization can describe acceptable and unacceptable noises from workers, dogs, vehicles, and equipment.	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.9	Electric prodders are not used.	<ol> <li>"Electric prodders" may also be known as "electric prods", "hotshots" or by other names. No device that administers an electric shock to an animal for any reason is permitted under the unified standard. The only exception is the use of electric stunning devices for slaughter.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.10	If halters are used, they are comfortable and fitted so as not to chafe or obstruct breathing.	1) Halters are intended as a temporary handling aid. If animals wear halters for extended periods, daily checks are needed to ensure haltered animals are safe and not at risk of getting the halter caught on items in their environment.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.11	When dogs are used to move animals: a) The dogs are specially trained, or undergoing training for moving livestock; b) Dogs that may nip or bite are fitted with suitable muzzles;	1) The good care of dogs is covered under the criterion about management of all non-certified animals on the certified site.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			<ul> <li>c) The responsible workers have good control of the dogs; and</li> <li>d) The dogs are not allowed to force animals to move too quickly, nor to continue to force animals to move when they have nowhere to go.</li> </ul>	2) Suitable muzzles are those that fit comfortably and allow the dog to breathe and pant easily.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.12	Animals are appropriately prepared for transport, including a through the provision of sufficient food and water as suitable lothe species, age, condition, and expected length and conditions of the journey, to avoid pain, injury, or distress to the meeting or other animals.	1) The preparation that is needed will depend on the proposed transport. Examples of preparation include: - Putting animals into their transport groups in enough time prior to transport taking place, such that a stable hierarchy is in place; - Moving animals close to handling and loading areas, and giving them a chance to settle before the date of transport; - Ensuring animals access to feed and water for as long as possible, prior to loading (this does not	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				preclude feed or water withdrawal that might be necessary for some animals being transported to slaughter); and  - When animals are to be transported in warm conditions, ensuring they have had access to cool water before being loaded.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.13	For transportation where the animals will be fed and watered during the journey, animals are familiarized with the feed to be offered, and the methods by which the feed and water are given.	1) If feed and water is to be provided during the journey, the organization ensures that animals have been exposed to feedstuffs or systems of delivering water that will be offered to them as part of transport. For example, animals that have only ever drunk from natural water sources will not recognize a nipple or bite drinker as a source of water without prior exposure to these systems.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport		Before being transported, all animals are assessed to determine if they are fit for transport. The following animals are not transported (including to auction or slaughter), unless it is for the purposes of veterinary treatment: a) Sick, injured, weak, or disabled animals; b) Those that are unable to stand unaided and bear weight on each leg; c) Those that are blind in both eyes; and d) Those whose body condition would result in poor welfare because of the expected climatic conditions.	1) If animals meeting these conditions are suffering and unlikely to recover, they are euthanized on the farm and not transported to slaughter.  2) If loading is observed during the audit, no animals meeting the descriptions in the criterion are seen being loaded, If loading is not observed by the auditor, the organization can describe a list of animals that it will not transport that aligns with the list in this criterion.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Type	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport		The following animals are only transported if the journey is short (less than 50 km), the purpose is to improve conditions for the animals, and the journey will not cause unnecessary pain or suffering: a) Heavily pregnant females (past 90% gestation); b) New born animals, where the navel has not completely healed; and c) Females that have given birth in the previous seven (7) days.	1) The distinction between this criterion and the previous is that the list in the previous is for animals that can only be moved for the purposes of veterinary treatment. The list here is of vulnerable animals that will need appeal care during transport, but which can be moved short distances for reasons other than veterinary care. For example, heavily pregnant animals might need to be moved to pasture with exclusionary fencing to protect them from predators, or females that have recently given birth might need to be moved to pastures that offer better nutrition.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				2) The organization either does not move the animals on this list, or only moves them less than 50 km, and can justify this transport by showing that this will benefit welfare overall. 3) It is not acceptable for animals listed under this criterion to be moved more than once in any week.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport		Before being transported, each waterfowl is assessed to determine if they are fit for transport. The following animals are not transported, unless it is for the purposes of veterinary treatment: a) Sick, injured, weak, or disabled animals; b) Those that are unable to stand unaided and bear weight on each leg; and c) Those that cannot be moved without causing them additional suffering.	1) If animals meeting these conditions are suffering and unlikely to recover, they are euthanized on the farm and not transported to slaughter.  2) If loading is observed during the audit, no birds meeting the descriptions in the criterion are seen being loaded. If loading is not observed, the organization can describe a list of birds that it will not respect the falliage with the list in this critical transport.	Conformance- Related	Major	Dōwn
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.17	No animals shall have their legs tied or restrained.	transport that aligns with the list in this criterion.  1) The only exception to this is when alpacas are being sheared, when the requirements of the shearing section must be met.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				2) Outside of this exception, no animal is seen during the audit with its legs tied, and interviews with workers confirm that this does not take place as part of any kandling or transport.			
				3) Note that sometimes alpacas are restrained with ropes, to ensure they remain sitting down during transport. This is not permitted by the unified standard			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.18	Where there are loading and unloading facilities at the farm, these are designed, constructed, and maintained to avoid injury and suffering, and to ensure the safety of the animals.	This criterion includes both fixed and mobile leading and unloading facilities.     The maintenance of loading facilities ensures that there are no sharp edges, projections, or other features that could cause injury to animals.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				3) Raised loading bays that offer a gradual incline make loading and unloading easier. Ramps in loading facilities are designed so animals cannot fall off the side of the ramp.  4) Ideally loading facilities have solid sides, so the only obvious way forward for the animals is onto the			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and	4.8.19	Animals are loaded and unloaded in a way that minimizes the risk of pain, injury, or distress.	Truck. Shadow patterns, drain covers, and any other apparent obstacles should be eliminated.  1) If loading is observed during the audit, animals are loaded and/or unloaded carefully and calmly.	Conformance-	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Transport			2) If loading is not observed during the audit, the organization describes how loading is carried out, and can describe how it reduces risks of pain, injury, or distress. The most important factor is ensuring there is enough time to allow animals to find their own way onto or off the truck.	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.20	Waterfowl are not carried by their legs.	1) No workers are seen carrying waterfowl by their legs during the audit. 2) If no bird handling is seen during the audit, interviews with workers show that this method of carrying birds does not take place.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.21	Ducks are not carried with more than two in each hand.	1) No workers are seen carrying more than two ducks in one hand during the audit.  2) If no bird handling is seen during the audit, interviews with workers show that this limit is understood.  3) Ducks should be handled by placing one hand on each side of the body, over the wings, and lifting the bird then sliding one hand under the body to hold the legs.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.22	Geese are carried individually.	1) No workers are seen carrying more than one goose at a time.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
	Transport			2) If no bird handling is seen during the audit, interviews with workers show that this limit is understood.	related		
				<ol> <li>Geese should be handled by placing one arm around the body and lifting the bird under the armpit, whilst the other hand carefully holds onto the neck.</li> </ol>			
				4) Adult geese may also be caught and lifted by both shoulder joints, with a finger in between, to separate each shoulder. Ideally the breast should be fully supported simultaneously.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.23	Carrying distances of birds are kept to a minimum.	1) If birds are to be caught and placed into transport crates or onto a trailer, the crates or trailer are placed close to the area in the house where birds are caught, so they are transferred with minimal carrying.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.24	When transport crates are used, waterfowl are placed carefully into the crates, ensuring that none are on their backs.	1) Observation of catching and loading during the audit shows care taken when placing birds in crates so that none are on their backs.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
			, in the second second	If catching and loading are not observed during the audit, interviewed workers shall describe catching and loading practices that meet this criterion.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.25	When transport crates are used, these are maintained in good condition so as not to pose any risk of injury to birds.	<ol> <li>Transport crates in use, or identified as available for use, are in a state of good repair with no broken or protruding parts that could injure waterfowl, or cause them to get body parts caught.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and Transport	4.8.26	The organization maintains records of injury and death rates associated with transport of its animals and takes appropriate action to address high rates.	<ol> <li>The organization has a goal that animals are not injured and do not die in transport. But, understanding that this can happen, the organization can provide records of any injuries and deaths that are associated with transport.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				Any instances where rates of injury or death exceed 0.5% of transported animals or, where injury and/or death rates below this start to show an increase, the organization shall investigate and take actions to reduce that rate in future transport.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.8. Handling and	4.8.27	The organization does not knowingly sell its animals to traders or brokers who intend to export	1) Live export is the sale or transfer of animals from one country to another.	Conformance-	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Transport		its livestock for slaughter internationally.	2) The only exception to this requirement is when live export is across a single border to a neighboring country, animals are only transported on land, and transport can be accomplished within all requirements of the Handling and Transport section of the unified standard.	Related		
				3) Knowingly selling animals for live export means that the organization is selling directly to a trader or broker who only deals in live export, and/or when the buyer has advertised or otherwise communicated to the organization that animals sold will be sent for live export.			
				If an organization sells through an auction barn or market where there are multiple buyers, and the organization has no control over who purchases the stock, it is not knowingly selling for live export.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.1	At every stage of transport, animals are cared for by a sufficient number of workers, who collectively possess the appropriate ability, knowledge, and competence necessary to maintain the health and welfare of the animals.	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation. 2) This criterion always applies to down.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				3) When responsible for transport, the organization knows all the different people involved in transport from loading and departure from the certified site to final destination and unloading, and can confirm that they are all competent to ensure the requirements of the unified standard are maintained throughout transport.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and	4.9.2	Where the responsibility changes, the person(s) or organization(s) accepting the animals for	1) This  criterion  is  only  applicable  for  mammals  when  the  organization  is  responsible  for  transportation.	Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Transport Managed by the Organization		transport provides a copy of all relevant procedures.	2) The person in charge of animals may change as they move from the farm to their final destination. The responsibility for implementing the standard criteria related to transport therefore lies with the person(s) selecting and presenting animals for transport, and also the person(s) or organization(s) accepting the animals for transport.	Related		
				3) Where responsibility changes, there is a clear delineation drudes of responsibilities. For example: - Producer/ consignor (prior to loading): Responsible for mustering and assembling animals; handling prior to loading and loading Transporter/ driver (loading, unloading and management of animals during the journey): Responsible for loading density; additional inspections of livestock post loading; unloading at the destination.			
				<ul> <li>-Receiver (e.g., processor, agent, saleyard manager/superintendent): Reception of animals at the destination; responsible for oversight when unloading.</li> </ul>			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.3	All required documentation is completed prior to embarking on travel, and accessible to relevant workers during travel, so that incomplete or inaccessible documentation does not cause any	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Organization		workers during travel, so that incomplete or inaccessible documentation does not cause any delay in animals reaching or being unloaded at the destination.	<ol> <li>The organization is aware of required documentation, and ensures it is ready when animals are transported. This could include animal health status certificates, lists of animal identification, etc.</li> </ol>	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.4	In the event of any delays arising during the journey, there is a contingency plan in place to ensure the needs of the animals are met.	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Organization			2) This criterion always applies to down.  3) The certified organization can provide details of contingency plans. These could include sources of alternative tractor units for trucks if there is a breakdown that cannot quickly be repaired, alternative			
				route planning in case of road closures, options for rest stops if excessive delays prolong the journey, etc.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.5	Except where animals have been raised in compatible groups, are accustomed to each other and where separation would cause distress, or where animals are accompanied by dependent		Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Organization		young, animals are handled and transported separately by species and as follows: a) Animals of significantly different sizes or ages; b) Sexually mature males from females; c) Animals with horns from animals without horns;	2) While it is understood that not every possible hostile reaction once animals are loaded for transport can be predicted, some hostility can be assessed by observation of animals in the holding pens prior to transport, and actions taken to ensure animal displaying this are not loaded into the same compartments.			
			d) Animals hostile to each other; and e) Tied animals from untied animals.	3) The organization can describe its protocol for separation of different types of animal and how to react if/when hostility between animals intended to travel in the same group is seen.			
				4) Animals are only tied in transport with a halter and lead rope only when they are accustomed to being haltered.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.6	The vehicle used for transport is designed, constructed, and maintained to avoid injury and suffering, and to ensure the safety of the animals.	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation. 2) This criterion always applies to down.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				3) Vehicles are designed or adapted for the transport of livestock. The maintenance of transport vehicles ensures that there are no sharp edges, projections or other features that could cause injury to animals.			
				4) Vehicles are constructed so that animals cannot get body parts stuck in vents, or other openings and cannot fall from the vehicle.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.7	The transportation vehicle is clean and dry, prior to loading animals.	1) This criterion is always applicable for down, regardless of if the organization handles the transport litself or not.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
	Organization			2) If the vehicle can be seen during the audit, this can be confirmed. Otherwise, the organization shall confirm its protocol for cleaning, and ensuring any washed vehicle is completely dry prior to loading animals.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and	4.9.8	Ramps are set at an incline of no greater than twenty (20) degrees, and there are measures in		Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Transport Managed by the Organization		place to prevent injury.	A slope of 20-degrees is equivalent of a rise of 4 in 11. Ramp angles that are steeper than this are harder for animals to negotiate and can lead to problems when loading and unloading.	Related		

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and	4.9.9	Animals have adequate ventilation or oxygenation during transport, even when stationary, that	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Transport Managed by the Organization		prevents the buildup of harmful concentrations of gases or impurities, water vapor or temperature.	2) This criterion always applies to down.	Related		
				3) Animals in transport generate heat and moisture. If this is not removed through ventilation, animals can overheat. If animals are transported in vehicles that are not well ventilated, there can also be a buildup of gases such as ammonia from manure and urine, and/or CO <sub>2</sub> .			
				Vehicles need to have adequate vents, and these need to be adjusted (opened/shut), according to the number of animals on the truck and the outside conditions. The organization shows understanding of these principles for ensuring good ventilation.			
							4
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.10	Where animals show signs of heat or cold stress or distress from exposure to noxious gases, immediate corrective actions are taken.	$1) This \ criterion \ is \ only \ applicable \ for \ mammals \ when \ the \ organization \ is \ responsible \ for \ transportation.$	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Organization		and the confective decides and directive	2) This criterion always applies to down.	TO LOCAL CO.		
				3) If during inspection of animals during transport any sign of distress is seen, immediate actions are taken. These could include adjusting vents, or when there is a buildup of noxious gases from lack of ventilation when the livestock vehicle is stationary, moving the vehicle to force air through or to get cross winds may help. In a worst case scenario, some or all animals may need to be unloaded.			
				4) Levels of ammonia in vehicles are not at levels which are noticeably unpleasant to humans.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and	4.9.11	Animals are protected from adverse weather that may be a risk to the animals' health and welfare	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance-	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Transport Managed by the Organization		during transportation.	2) This criterion always applies to down.	Related		
				3) The adverse weather that could impact animal health and welfare will yarry with season and region. Whether vehicles need to be roofed, how many vents are provided and whether this is natural; or fan assisted, and whether bedding is provided in transport, etc., will all vary depending on the situation.			
				4) In very cold weather, a vehicle with a solid front is used to reduce the wind chill factor.			
				5) The organization is aware of the weather conditions that could impact health and welfare, and ensures vehicles protect animals from these. If extreme weather conditions arise, and the available vehicles cannot protect the animals, transport should be rescheduled.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and	4.9.12	Animals are not transported when climatic conditions are likely to cause significant discomfort	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance-	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Transport Managed by the Organization		or harm.	2) This criterion always applies to down.	Related		
				3) External temperature alone is not a good measure of the risk of heat stress. Including humidity as part of a temperature-humidity index will provide better insight as to whether fiber animals are at risk of heat stress.			
				4) For waterfowl, the air temperature within the load should remain in the range of 10°C to 30°C.			
				5) In any case, in hot regions transport should take place in the early morning or evening when temperatures are lower, and as in many cases ventilation and air flow rely on movement of the transport vehicle, stopping for long periods should be avoided.			
				6) If it is necessary to stop in hot weather, the vehicle is parked in the shade, and at a right angle to the wind direction to improve wind flow between animals.			
				7) The length of fleece on fiber animals will affect whether they are at risk of heat or cold stress. For example, animals that have recently been shorn are at risk of cold stress if transported in cold weather.			
				8) An exception to this criterion is when animals are being moved away from regions where there is			
				extreme weather to better conditions. For example, moving animals out of drought-stricken regions where regardless of the time of day of the transport, the conditions may be very hot.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and	4.9.13	Stocking density is sufficient to allow animals to adopt a natural posture during the journey.	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.		Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Transport Managed by the Organization			Exact space per animal is specified in criteria below. This criterion allows for the assessment of vehicle/compartment height to ensure that all animals can stand easily during transport. This is at	Related		
				vehicle/compartment height to ensure that all animals can stand easily during transport. I his is at least 20 cm above the backbone of the largest sheep or goat to be transported, and at least 50 cm above the backbone of the largest alpaca to be transported. If the vehicle has multiple decks, these heights must be provided on all levels.			
				This criterion also allows for freedom of movement (e.g., freedom to turnaround or get closer to vents, etc.). This can only be assessed if loaded animals are seen during the audit.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and	4.9.14	Each sheep or goat has at least the following minimum area in transport:	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.		Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
	Transport Managed by the Organization		a) Shorn sheep or goats, and lambs or kids of 26 kg or over: 0.20-0.30 m²/animal; b) Unshorn sheep or goats: 0.30-0.40 m²/animal; and c) Heavily pregnant ewes or does: 0.40-0.50 m²/animal.	2) To check stocking density when transport is seen during the audit: the size of the transport vehicle and/or the size of each pen or compartment within the transport vehicle is divided by the number and type of animals present.	Related		
				3) If transport is not seen during the audit: the organization provides information on the size of the transport vehicle and/or the pens or compartments within the vehicle, and the maximum number and type of animals that would be placed on the vehicle or in each pen or compartment.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Type	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and		Each alpaca has at least the following minimum area in transport:	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance-	Minor	Alpaca
	Transport Managed by the Organization		Mean live weight (kg) - Minimum floor area (m²/head) 20 0.4 30 0.5 40 0.6	2) To check stocking density when transport is seen during the audit: the size of the transport vehicle and/or the size of each pen or compartment within the transport vehicle is divided by the number and type of animals present.	Related		
			50 0.7 60 0.8 80 1.0	3) If transport is not seen during the audit: the organization provides information on the size of the transport vehicle and /or the pens or compartments within the vehicle, and the maximum number and type of animals that would be placed on the vehicle or in each pen or compartment.			
				4) These space allowances and layout of the compartments in which alpacas are transported allow each alpaca to lie down (cush) during transport, as this is their preferred position.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.16	Waterfowl are not overcrowded during transport.	<ol> <li>This criterion is always applicable for down, regardless of if the organization handles the transport itself or not.</li> <li>Exact space per bird is specified below. For birds in crates, the crate should be designed so that birds</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
				can sit comfortably with their heads raised. It should not allow for birds to stand.  3) For birds that are moved in vehicles without being placed in crates, there must be sufficient headroom for them to stand if they wish.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.17	The number of waterfowl per container (stocking density) is determined before transport, based on the average weight of the waterfowl.	1) This criterion is always applicable for down, regardless of if the certified organization handles the transport itself or not.  2) The organization can show that calculations are made prior to catching and loading waterfowl into	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
		4.0.40		containers. Calculations are based on the average weight of birds and the size of transport containers. The calculation does not have to be written down, but the organization is able to describe how it is assessed and acted upon.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.18	Stocking densities in transport do not exceed:  Weight of bird - Space per bird Less than 1.6 kg 180 to 200 cm²/kg	<ol> <li>This criterion is always applicable for down, regardless if the certified organization handles the transport itself or not.</li> <li>To check stocking density when transport is seen during the audit; the size of the container used is</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down
			1.6 kg to 3 kg 160 cm <sup>2</sup> /kg 3 kg to 5 kg 115 cm <sup>2</sup> /kg 5 kg and over 105 cm <sup>2</sup> /kg	divided by the number and average weight of birds present.  3) If transport is not seen during the audit: the organization provides information on the size of containers (or these may be seen), and the maximum number and weight of birds that would be placed in each container.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.19	Trucks are weighed upon arrival at the slaughter site to verify stocking density.	1) This criterion is always applicable for down, regardless of if the certified organization handles the transport itself or not.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and	4.9.20	Journeys are direct, without any prolonged stops.	The weight of trucks and the number of containers, birds and their average weight is recorded.      This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance-	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Transport Managed by the Organization			2) This criterion always applies to down.	Related		
				3) When the organization transports animals to slaughter or market, it does not bypass a nearby site to go to a further destination without a good reason. 4) Stops that take place as part of the journey, where animals remain on the transport vehicle should be planned, so there are no delays. For example, if the transport vehicle needs to pick up a second group of animals from a different ster, there is coordination so that the second group have been mustered and is ready to load when the transport vehicle turns up.			
				5) Rest stops are not included as stops for this criterion. 6) Note that transport durations as specified in following criteria must be met for the animals that are loaded first.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.21	Animals are transported for the shortest possible time.	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation. 2) This criterion always applies to down.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Organization			2) This criterior always applies to down.  3) Direct journeys are preferred, but lifthe transport vehicle has to make several pickups, the route is planned to avoid major detours and/or doubling back.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.22	Water, feed, and the opportunity to rest are made available to animals as appropriate, to meet their health needs.	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation. 2) The organization recognizes the principle that, depending on species and type of animal to be transported, and the duration of transport, water, feed, and rest stops need to be provided to ensure that animal health and welfare is maintained.	Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				animan nearm and wettere is maintained.  3) Specifics of the minimum requirements for feed, water, and rest stops are covered in the following criteria.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.23	During every specified rest period, animals of all ages: a) Are unloaded; b) Have access to food and clean water, and c) Have anough a pace for exercise and rest.	<ol> <li>This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.</li> <li>Any required rest period must meet all the requirements of this criterion, otherwise it does not qualify as a rest period.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				3) The intent of a rest period is that it provides animals with a chance to rest, stretch, rehydrate and eat before continuing a long journey, so all the facilities listed are essential.			

				- 4			
Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion  After each twenty four (24) hours of transport, adult animals have a rest position of at least twelve.	Performance Determination	Type	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.24	After each twenty-four (24) hours of transport, adult animals have a rest period of at least twelve (12) hours.	<ol> <li>This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.</li> <li>Transport duration is calculated from the time loading starts, not the time the vehicle leaves the certified site.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				Adult animals are those above 12 months of age. See following criteria for requirements for younger animals.			
				4) If adult animals reach their final destination within 24 hours from the start of loading, then rest periods are not required. If the journey duration is longer than this, rest periods are provided that last at least 12 hours from the time the last animal is unloaded until reloading begins.			4
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.25	Sheep and goats between weaning and twelve (12) months of age have a rest period of at least twelve (12) hours after every eighteen (18) hours of transport.	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
	Organization			<ol> <li>Transport duration is calculated from the time loading starts, not the time the vehicle leaves the certified site.</li> </ol>			
				3) If goats between weaning and 12 months of age reach their final destination within 18 hours from the start of loading, then rest periods are not required. If the journey duration is longer than this, rest periods are provided that last at least 12 hours from the time the last animal is unloaded until reloading begins.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.26	Alpacas between six (6) and twelve (12) months of age, and pregnant females up to seven and a half (7.5) months of gestation, have a rest period of at least twelve (12) hours after every eight (8)	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance- Related	Major	Alpaca
	Organization		hours of transport.	Transport duration is calculated from the time loading starts, not the time the vehicle leaves the certified site.			
				3) If alpacas between 6 and 12 months of age, and pregnant females that are up to seven and a half months gestation reach their final destination within eight hours from the start of loading, then rest periods are not required. If the journey duration is longer than this, rest periods are provided that last at			
				least 12 hours from the time the last animal is unloaded until reloading begins.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.27	Alpacas up to six (6) months of age, lactating alpacas and alpacas that are more than seven and a half (7.5) months through their gestation, have a rest period of at least twelve (12) hours after	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance- Related	Major	Alpaca
	Organization		every four (4) hours of transport.	2) Transport duration is calculated from the time loading starts, not the time the vehicle leaves the certified site.			
				3) If alpacas up to six months of age, lactating alpacas and alpacas that are more than seven and a half months pregnant reach their final destination within four hours from the start of loading, then rest periods are not required. If the journey duration is longer than this, rest periods are provided that last at			
				least 12 hours from the time the last animal is unloaded until reloading begins.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.28	Animals are inspected for injury or signs of pain or distress at regular intervals during the journey, including during rest periods, as well as during breaks taken by the operator of the	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Organization		conveyance, and at refueling stops.	2) The driver of the vehicle makes regular checks of the animals. They should be able to access all compartments of the vehicle as necessary to deal with any sick or injured animals.	related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.29	Animals found to be distressed or injured are assisted, treated or, if necessary, euthanized as soon as practicable.	1) This criterion is only applicable for mammals when the organization is responsible for transportation.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Organization			2) The driver of the vehicle knows who to contact if treatment of animals beyond his/her competence is needed during the journey.			
				2) Either suitable equipment for euthanasia is carried on the transport vehicle and the driver is trained and competent to use it, or the driver has contact details for someone who could come out to the vehicle and perform euthanasia if this were required.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the	4.9.30	Duration of transport of birds does not exceed four (4) hours.	1) This criterion is always applicable for down, regardless of if the organization handles the transport litself or not.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
	Organization			2) This does not apply to the transport of newly hatched ducklings and goslings.			
				<ol> <li>For all other waterfowl transport, duration is calculated from departure of the loaded vehicle from the certified site until containers are unloaded at the destination.</li> </ol>			
				4) Transport duration does not exceed four hours, unless birds are being transported to slaughter and there is no site that can slaughter birds according to the requirements of this standard within a four-			
				hours journey. In this case the journey to the nearest suitable slaughter site can exceed four hours, but the requirement that birds be not without feed and water for more than eight hours still applies.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.9. Handling and Transport Managed by the Organization	4.9.31	The words "LIVE BIRDS" or "LIVE ANIMALS" are visible in the local language on the outside of the truck.	<ol> <li>This criterion is always applicable for down, regardless of if the organization handles the transport itself or not.</li> </ol>	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				2) If the vehicle can be seen during the audit, this can be confirmed. Otherwise, the organization shall confirm this is the case, ideally with photographic evidence.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.1	There is a clear set of criteria for recognizing when an animal needs to be euthanized, that all workers are aware of, and competent to follow.	1) The organization has developed guidance on when euthanasia is appropriate, and interviewed workers are aware of the guidance. This shall be included in the euthanasia protocol within the animal Health and Welfare Plan.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				No animal that meets the criteria for euthanasia is seen during the audit. Examples of when euthanasia may be appropriate include:    Continue			
				-When the animal is suffering a high level of pain; -When treatment is unlikely to be effective and/or cannot alleviate the animal's pain and suffering; -Where even if treatment saves the animal, it will not be able to return to normal function; or			
				-When a seriously sick or injured animal shows no sign of improvement 24 hours after treatment.  3) It is never acceptable to leave an animal to die alone.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On-	4.10.2	When animals are experiencing severe pain or illness and do not have a reasonable expectation	1) No animals in need of euthanasia are seen on the certified site during the audit.	Conformance-	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	Farm Slaughter		of improvement, they are euthanized without delay.		Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.3	Euthanasia and/or on-farm slaughter is performed using a method that is quick, causes minimal stress and pain, and results in a rapid loss of consciousness followed by death, without	The organization is aware of this overarching principle for euthanasia and on-farm slaughter and reflects it in its euthanasia protocol, as part of the Health and Welfare Plan.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
			the animal regaining consciousness.	Details of how this principle is achieved are provided by the criteria in the rest of this section.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On-	4.10.4	Only the following methods are used for euthanasia:	The organization only uses cervical neck dislocation where either there is no availability of captive	Conformance-	Major	Down
	Farm Slaughter		a) Captive bolt gun;     b) Hand-held stunning followed by exsanguination; or	bolt guns or hand-held stunners in the region of production, or these are available on site, but the time taken to access them will cause the bird too much more suffering.	Related		
			c) Cervical neck dislocation, if other options are not available.		Y		
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.5	Manual cervical dislocation is only applied to birds up to three (3) kg in weight.	If the organization has birds on site that exceed or may exceed 3 kg in weight, it has available and uses alternative acceptable methods of euthanasia for the heavier birds.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.6	Mechanical cervical dislocation is only applied to birds up to five (5) kg in weight.	Mechanical cervical dislocation uses a device to stretch and dislocate the bird's neck. Mechanical dislocation based on crushing is not acceptable.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
	r annoidagines			2) If the organization has birds on site that exceed or may exceed 5 kg in weight, it has available and	rtolated		
				uses alternative acceptable methods of euthanasia for the heavier birds.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On-	4.10.7	Individual workers or veterinarians euthanize no more than seventy (70) birds by manual	1) The organization has sufficient trained workers to ensure the limit of 70 birds euthanized per day by		Major	Down
	Farm Slaughter		cervical neck dislocation in a day, unless this is required for bird welfare, or where other qualified and experienced people are not available.	manual cervical dislocation is only exceeded in situations such as disease outbreak, unforeseen absence of workers and other emergencies when sticking to the 70-birds maximum would leave sick or	Related		
				injured birds alive.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.8	Except in emergency situations (e.g., where the animal is in severe pain and finding access to tools for stunning would prolong the suffering), animals are stunned prior to being euthanized.	<ol> <li>Where firearms or captive bolts are available to farmers, it may not be possible to carry these tools every time workers inspect animals. If an animal needing euthanasia is discovered during an inspection</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				a long way away from the main farm buildings, the best option may be to euthanize it without pre- stunning. The most common option would be using a knife.			
				2) In addition, in some regions there is no legal availability of tools to effectively stun animals. Using a			
				knife for euthanasia would again be the most common option. Circumstances under which this would be permitted include:			
				- Where licensing restrictions limit the access to the appropriate equipment;			
				- Where the appropriate equipment is not available for purchase; or - Equipment may be available within the country or region but not yet on-farm, and it can be			
				demonstrated that the farm is working towards having suitable equipment and trained staff to use it.			
				3) This allowance is only applicable for euthanasia; not for any planned on-farm slaughter.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.9	Only the following tools are used for stunning animals when performing euthanasia: a) Firearm: or	Only the methods listed are used for stunning. If captive bolt guns are used, pithing or bleeding is immediately applied post stun.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	railli Siaugiitei		b) Penetrating and non-penetrating captive bolt gun, followed by a secondary method to ensure		Related		
			death (e.g., pithing).	2) Electric stunning using equipment designed for this purpose, and operated within the manufacturers' guidelines is an acceptable method for sheep slaughter, but rarely found on farm, so not			
				included here.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.10	If emergency euthanasia is conducted by cutting the animal's throat, best practice guidance is followed.	euthanasia section of the Health and Welfare Plan.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
				- The knife used is very sharp, and at least 15 cm long; - The animal to be euthanized is restrained, with its chin held to extend its neck;			
				- A swift cut is made across the upper part of the neck, severing the carotid arteries and jugular veins and allowing rapid blood loss; and			
				- The animal continues to be restrained until it loses consciousness, and is monitored until death can be confirmed.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On-	4.10.11	Planned on-farm slaughter is carried out by trained, competent workers, or a veterinary surgeon.		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
	Farm Slaughter			surgeon to perform on-farm slaughter.	Related		
				2) Workers responsible for on-farm slaughter who are interviewed during the audit demonstrate their competence by being able to describe the process of handling, stunning and killing animals within the			
				parameters of the unified standard.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.12	When planned on-farm slaughter takes place, only the following acceptable methods of slaughter are used:	Only the methods listed are used for on-farm slaughter.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
			a) Firearm;     b) Penetrating and non-penetrating captive bolt gun followed by a secondary method to ensure	If captive bolt guns are used, pithing or bleeding is immediately applied post stun.			
			death (e.g., pithing); or c) For sheep and goats only: head-only electric stunning followed by a secondary method to	If head only-electric stun is used followed by exsanguination, this takes place within 15 seconds of the stun to ensure that death occurs before the animal regains consciousness.			
			ensure death (e.g., exsanguination).				
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.13	When euthanasia or planned on-farm slaughter takes place, the stunning or killing device is positioned correctly, according to the species and the method being used.	Interviewed workers can identify the correct placement of the device they use.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
				The correct position for captive bolt or firearm slaughter of alpaca is with the device placed at the crown position (i.e., the highest point on the head), aiming downwards to the base of the jaw.			
				3) The correct position for penetrating captive bolt for polled sheep or goats is with the device placed at			
				the intersection of two lines drawn from the outside corner of each eye to the middle of the base of the opposite ear.			
				A) In horned sheep and goats an alternate position and orientation for penetrating captive bolt or gunshot is on a line from the poll and aimed downward toward the back of the throat.			
				5) An alternative position for placement of the penetrating captive bolt or firearm in horned animals is			
				the front of the skull directing the bolt or bullet toward the spinal cord.			
				6) For waterfowl, the captive bolt should be placed on the highest point of the head with the device aimed straight down.			
				7) Additional slaughter and euthanasia guidance will accompany the unified standard.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.14	If electrical stunning is used for planned on-farm slaughter, a minimum current of 1.00 amp is achieved.	1) Electrical stunning is rarely used for on-farm slaughter, but there are examples where handheld electrical stunners are used. If electrical stunning is used, there must be a way to ensure the minimum current is achieved. This may be through the use of a visible meter where workers check the correct current has been reached before applying the device, or use of devices that will not work unless the minimum current is reached.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.15	If captive bolts or firearms are used for euthanasia or planned on-farm slaughter, the appropriate cartridge or propellent for the species and size of animal is used.	The right propellent will vary with the device used, and the species, and type of animals to be euthanized or slaughtered.      The organization shall justify its choice of cartridge or propellent for the animals on the certified site.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.16	The spinal cord is not severed or broken in any animal until after confirmation of death.	1) The organization's protocol for euthanasia (as part of its Health and Welfare Plan), and discussions with workers responsible for euthanasia, provide evidence that no animal will have its spinal cord severed or broken until death is confirmed.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.17	Death is confirmed prior to disposal or further processing, through observing the following: a) Fixed dilated pupils; b) Lack of comeal response; c) No jaw or tongue tone; and d) Lack of respiration for at least five (5) minutes.	1) All the listed signs need to be checked and confirmed before the animal is moved or further processing takes place.  2) If there is any doubt that the animal is dead, the stunning/killing method is repeated, and the animal is again monitored to confirm the signs of death.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.18	Death is confirmed prior to disposal or further processing, through observing the following: a) Pupils dilated and entrally fixed; b) Lack of corneal or nictating membrane response; c) Limp body with no pulse, no muscle tone, no movement; wings drooping; and d) No rhythmic breathing.	1) All the listed signs need to be checked and confirmed before the animal is moved or further processing takes place. 2) If there is any doubt that the animal is dead, the stunning/killing method is repeated, and the animal is again monitored to confirm the signs of death.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.10. Euthanasia and On- Farm Slaughter	4.10.19	On-farm slaughter or euthanasia takes place away from the view of other animals, except in unavoidable cases.	1) Unavoidable cases include:  -When moving a sick or injured animal to be euthanized away from other animals would cause it additional pain and distress; and  -When emergency euthanasia is necessary, and the person performing it is unable to move other animals away.  2) Planned on-farm slaughter is always away from the view of other animals.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.1	The organization has documented standard operating procedures for all parts of the slaughterhouse operation, which are reviewed at least annually, and implemented appropriately.	1) Documented standard operating procedures that meet the requirements of this criterion are provided by the organization on request.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.2	The organization has appointed a person as responsible for animal welfare, who has the authority to stop slaughter operations if there is a risk to animal welfare.	The organization provides details of the worker or workers who meet this criterion.      At least one person is available at all times making sure the slaughter plant is operational.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.3	Slaughter sites comply with all applicable legislation on animal welfare and environmental management.	<ol> <li>The organization presents information that demonstrates it is not currently under investigation for, or have been prosecuted for, failure to meet applicable laws and regulations.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Critical	Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.4	All workers unloading, handling, stunning and slaughtering animals are competent to accomplish the tasks required of them, so as to protect animal welfare.	i) Workers observed during the audit demonstrate competence and are not seen to do anything that puts animal welfare at visk.  2) Workers who are responsible for carrying out the procedures listed in this criterion describe, when interviewed, techniques that align with the requirements of the unified standard.  3) The organization provides details of any internal oversight or evaluation of workers' competence, to include areas that are monitored (e.g., the stunning point), and how often monitoring takes place.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.5	Workers responsible for unloading, handling, stunning and slaughtering animals have received training, which includes the following: a) A nimal welfare principles; b) Good handling practices; c) Identification of sick/injured animals; d) Stunning methods and checking effectiveness of stunning; and e) Slaughter methods.	1) The organization provides details of training programs (whether conducted internally or externally), that cover all the topics listed in the criterion. Details include the name and qualification of the person delivering the training, the topics) covered in each training session, date on which the training took place, and how the success of training is assessed.  2) The organization provides a list of workers who handle live animals, and evidence that those workers have successfully completed training relevant to the area(s) in which they work.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.6	Relevant procedures (e.g., posters or pictograms), are in view of workers in a language they understand.	Relevant procedures are available to all workers, according to their local context and educational capacities. As applicable, procedures include handling live animals, and stunning and slaughtering processes for the slaughtered species.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.7	All waterfowl are inspected upon arrival at the slaughter site for injury or illness. Records are kept and made available to inspectors.	The slaughter site can provide copies of its records of inspection of birds on arrival, showing the number that have been identified as injured or ill.      Birds discovered suffering from illness or injury are immediately euthanized.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.8	The slaughter site maintains the following records for all incoming loads of waterlowl from certified farms:  a) Rate of dead waterlowl on arrival; b) Rate of sick or injured waterlowl on arrival; c) Travel time; and d) Time from arrival to slaughter.	1) The slaughter site can provide copies of its records for birds coming from certified farms, and these records include all the elements required by this criterion.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Down

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
	4.11. Slaughterhouse		Animals are handled humanely; mistreatment of animals is prohibited at the slaughterhouse.	1) The slaughter site has a strict policy on good handling of animals, and ensures all workers are aware	Conformance-	Critical	Down, Skins
				of their responsibilities.  2) No mistreatment of animals or poor treatment is seen during the audit. Mistreatment includes rough physical contact such as kicking, striking, slamming gates on animals, tripping, throwing, or dropping animals by the fleece, wings, tail, ears, head, horns, or neck, dragging by the back legs or lifting by the legs.	Related	•	
				The organization can describe its handling methods and how it ensures all its workers handle animals carefully and calmly at all times. Workers know the signs that animals are becoming stressed (e.g., a lot of vocalization), and take actions to reduce this.			
				4) For waterfowl, the unloading and handing of individual birds and/or transport crates containing live birds is conducted carefully. Birds and/or crates are not thrown or dropped, and movement is smooth and calm.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4 11 10	Unless the slaughter site has a waiting area with appropriate facilities, waterfowl are unloaded	5) This criterion covers all handling and movement of live animals at the slaughter plant.  1) Appropriate facilities allow the control of temperature and humidity and protect birds from external	Conformance-	Major	Down
			and slaughtered within two (2) hours of arrival.	stressors such as noise. 2) Appropriate facilities also allow birds to access food and water.	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.11	Waterfowl are unloaded or hung at the slaughter site in a room with reduced lighting to minimize	1) Reduced lighting can lower the stress level for the birds.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
			stress and fear.	2) This should be balanced with workers' safety, to ensure the room is not too dark for workers to see well what they are doing.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.12	Measures are taken to minimize stress levels of waterfowl, from arrival up to the moment of killing, including preventing waterfowl from seeing other waterfowl being killed.	1) The slaughter site ensures that workers consider bird welfare at all steps from arrival at the site until death. This goes beyond adherence to the individual criterion in the rest of this section to encompass a welfare first approach, where management is booused on reduction of stress at all times.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
				2) The interviewed workers shall frame their actions through the lens of what is best for the birds' welfare.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.13	Live waterfowl held at the slaughter plant are not subject to extreme cold or heat.	<ol> <li>This is particularly important when birds are waiting in their transport crates at the slaughter plant, as they are unable to move into shade or shelter.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
				2) Attention must also be paid to the positioning of crates. Birds on the outside of a group of crates will be more exposed to being chilled, whereas those in the middle may be more at risk of overheating, depending on the prevailing conditions.			
				3) Birds are protected from direct sunlight, as well as wind and any precipitation. If birds are panting, they are too hot and fans or other ventilation may be required. If birds are huddling in their transport crates, they are too cold, and additional shelter or movement into a temperature-controlled building is needed.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.14	Electric prodders are not used at the slaughterhouse.	1) "Electric prodders" may also be known as "electric prods", "hotshots" or by other names. No device that administers an electric shock to an animal for any reason is permitted under the unified standard. The only exception is the use of electric stunning devices for slaughter.	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.15	Animals that are down and unable to rise are euthanized promptly, using a method defined in the unified standard.	The organization has clear guidance on when euthanasia is appropriate, and interviewed workers are aware of this.  Noanimal that is down and unable to rise is seen during the audit, unless the process of euthanasia	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
				is underway.  3) It is never acceptable for the organization to leave an animal to suffer alone until death.			
				4) Euthanasia takes place using a method described in the unified standard. Slaughter without pre- stunning at a slaughter plant is never acceptable.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.16	Holding pens provide enough space for animals to move around and lie down together.	1) If holding pens are occupied during the audit, animals can be seen to have sufficient space to move around and lie down without obstruction.	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
				2) The organization has a plan or list detailing the available holding pens, and the maximum number and type of animals that can be held in each one. If holding pens are occupied during the audit, the auditor shall check this maximum number is not exceeded.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.17	Holding pens provide shade and shelter to maintain animal thermal comfort.	<ol> <li>Construction of holding pens is suitable for prevailing conditions. For example, pens may be roofed or not, have full or part walls and passive or active ventilation, depending on potential weather and extreme temperatures.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Minor	Skins
				2) if holding pens are occupied during the audit, no signs of animal discomfort are seen (e.g., if animals parting, it is too hot; or if animals shivering and huddling, it is too cold).			
				3) The organization describes any necessary adaptations that are made during extremes of temperature, for example the provision of electric fans in summer, or the use of curtains or similar windbreaks to fill gaps in winter.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.18	Water is available to the animals in holding pens.	1) Water that is accessible to the type of animals held in that pen/area can be seen in all holding pens. Accessibility includes both height of water source and type of water source. If water is provided through any means other than open troughs/buckets (i.e., bite or nipple drinkers), the organization can show that animals are used to this type of drinker and can easily access water.		Major	Skins
				2) If buckets or troughs have to be manually filled, the organization provides details on how often checks take place and water is topped up.			

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse		Animals are fed if they are held for twelve (12) hours or more.	1) If animals are never held for 12 hours or more, this criterion is not applicable.	Conformance-	Major	Skins
				2) If animals may be held for 12 hours or more, the organization has stocks of feed that is suitable for any animals that might need to be fed, or if this is an uncommon occurrence, the organization can show how it plans for animals that may need to be held for extended periods, where it sources the feed, and any evidence of previously purchased feed (ie, invoices), and/or evidence that feed is supplied by the farmer for animals that are held for this length of time.	Related		
				If animals may be held for 12 hours or more, feeding equipment is available (e.g., racks for hay, or troughs for concentrate feed).			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.20	The flooring, in all areas accessed by live animals, provides good traction to prevent animals slipping or falling.	1) Slipping is defined as a situation where an animal loses its footing and/or a portion of the leg, other than the foot, touches the floor. 2) Falling is defined as a situation when any part of the body, aside from the legs or feet, touches the ground. 3) If animals are observed during the audit, they are not seen to slip or fall. As a guide, no more than 1% of	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
				animals are seen to fall and no more than 3% are seen to slip. If less than 100 animals are observed, the tolerances are one and three respectively.  4) The surface of flooring that may be accessed by live animals is grooved, covered with non-slip mats or some other material that provides good traction.  5) Floors are not covered with wet manure to the extent that otherwise non-slip surfaces become			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.21	Suitable equipment is available for the slaughter of the species, including reserve equipment.	slippery.  1) Primary and reserve stunning equipment can be seen at the slaughter plant. Reserve stunning	Conformance-	Major	Down, Skins
				equipment may be of the same or a different type to the primary stunning equipment, as long as both conform to the unified standard.	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.22	Stunning/s laughter equipment is well maintained, as per the manufacturer's instructions.	1) Both primary and reserve stunning equipment can be seen to be kept in a good state of repair. 2) The organization can provide details of its maintenance schedule for both primary and reserve equipment, and this conforms to the manufacturers' instructions.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down, Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.23	Waterfowl are stunned using one of the following methods that causes immediate unconsciousness that lasts until death: a) Electrical stunning, followed by neck cutting; or b) Captive bolt gun.	1) The slaughterhouse only uses one of the methods identified. Electrical stunners can include water bath stunners as well as handheld electrical stunners. The neck cut that is required after electrical stunning takes place within 15 seconds of the stun to ensure death occurs before there is any return to consciousness. 2) Captive bolt guns are most likely to be used for geese.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.24	When electrical stunning is applied, the following criteria are met: a) Frequency (hertz) is less than 200 Hz; and b) Minimum current is 130 mA.	1) The slaughter plant demonstrates how it ensures that minimum frequency and current is met. If water bath stunning is used, these must be maintained when the bath is fully loaded with birds.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.25	Where water bath stunning is used, the heads of the birds are completely immersed in the water.	1) Observation of birds at slaughter shows that the height of the water bath is adjusted for the size of birds to be stunned, and the heads of all birds are immersed in the water bath.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.26	Where water bath stunning is used, the electrode extends the length of the bath.	1) Observation of the water bath shows the electrode extends the length of the bath.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.27	Where water bath stunning is used, the birds do not receive pre-stun shocks.	1) No birds are seen to receive a pre-stun shock at the water bath during observation of slaughter.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.28	Waterfowl are not stunned or killed using water baths.	1) Water bath stunning is commonly used for commercial slaughter of poultry. However, there are welfare concerns relating to the inversion of live birds that this method requires, as well as challenges in maintaining the electric current level that will effectively stun all birds. At leadership level this method is therefore not permitted.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.29	Where any form of electrical stunning, frequency is checked at least three (3) times per day, and results recorded.	1) The slaughterhouse can provide records of checking stunning frequency. The metric of three times per day assumes that stunning takes place over the course of an entire day.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.30	Adjustments are made when the frequency and current settings do not produce an effective, consistent stun.	f) Where frequency is found to be more than the 200 Hz or current below the 130 mA, the slaughterhouse can show that immediate remedial action is taken.	Conformance- Related	Major	Down
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.31	Animals are stunned using one of the following methods, ensuring immediate unconsciousness that lasts until death: a) Head only electric stunning; b) Head/heart electric stunning; c) Penetrating captive bolt guns; or d) Firearm.	1) The available equipment and methods of stunning that are used are appropriate for the species to be slaughtered.  2) Stunning causes immediate insensibility, which is maintained until death. For captive bolt and firearm stunning at least 96% of all animals are effectively stunned at the first attempt. If less than 25 animals are scored, the tolerance is one animal.  3) For electric stunning at least 99% of all animals are effectively stunned at the first attempt. If less than 100 animals are scored, the tolerance is one animal.	Related	Critical	Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.32		1) It is observed that workers can correctly place the device(s) used at the slaughter plant.	Conformance-	Major	Skins
			being used.	2) The correct position for penetrating captive bolt for polled sheep or goats is with the device placed at the intersection of two lines drawn from the outside corner of each eye to the middle of the base of the opposite ear.	Related		
				3) In horned sheep and goats an alternate position and orientation for penetrating captive bolt or gunshot is on a line from the poll and aimed downward toward the back of the throat. An alternative position for placement of the penetrating captive bolt or firearm in horned animals is the front of the skull directing the bolt or bullet toward the spinal cord.			
				4) The correct position for head (only electric stunning electrodes), is so that they span the brain as directly as possible. When scissor-type tongs are used for sheep and goats, the tong position is on either side of the head between the eye and ear.			
				5) For sheep and goats, head/heart electric stunning is likely to be carried out using a device that has electrodes fixed in a handpiece that can deliver head-to-back stunning. The rare relectrode is placed in the middle of the back above the heart. The front electrode is placed on the head, level with, or forward of the eyes.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.33	if electrical stunning is used, a minimum current of 1.00 amp (A) is achieved.	1) If electrical stunning is used, there must be a way to ensure the minimum current is achieved. This may be through use of a visible meter, where workers check the correct current has been reached before applying the device, or use of devices that will not work unless the minimum current is reached.	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.34	If captive bolts or firearms are used, the appropriate cartridge or propellent for the species is used.	1) The right propellent will vary with the device used, and the species, and type of animals to be euthanized or slaughtered.  2) The organization can justify its choice of cartridge or propellent for the animals being slaughtered.	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.35	Animals are not shackled and/or hoisted unless they have first been effectively stunned.	1) A check is made after the animal is stunned to ensure it is unconscious.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Skins
				2) Checks for consciousness could include: corneal reflex, eyelash reflex in response to touch, rhythmic breathing where the ribs move in and out at least twice, spontaneous blinking, vocalization, righting reflex on the rail. 3) Animals are not shackled and/or hoisted until a check has been made to confirm that stunning was	related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.36	If animals show any sign of consciousness, they are immediately re-stunned.	effective and the animals are unconscious.  1) Checks for consciousness could include corneal reflex, eyelash reflex in response to touch, rhythmic	Conformance-	Major	Skins
	oladgittoiliodoc		The state of the s	breathing where the ribs move in and out at least twice, spontaneous blinking, vocalization, righting reflex on the rail.  2) If there are any signs of an animal returning to consciousness, it is immediately re-stunned.	Related	Major	G. M. G.
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.37	Animals are checked to ensure they are unconscious before being bled.	2) Checks for consciousness could include comeal reflex, eyelash reflex in response to touch, rhythmic breathing where the ribs move in and out at least twice, spontaneous blinking, vocalization, righting reflex on the rail.  3) Animals are not bled until a check has been made to confirm that stunning was effective, and the	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.38	Following stunning, animals shall be bled as soon as possible.	animal remains unconscious.  1) Bleeding takes place without any delay. Animals are only stunned when there is someone available to	Conformance-	Major	Skins
				bleed them, and that person is ready and able to perform the bleed cut.  2) When multiple animals are being stunned in succession, bleeding takes place in the order in which animals were stunned.	Related		
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.39	Following stunning, animals are bled within fifteen (15) seconds of head-only electrical stunning.	1) When observing slaughter during the audit: when head-only electrical stunning is used, the point of stun through to bleeding the animal is timed, and the average period does not exceed 15 seconds.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.40	Following stunning, animals are bled within sixty (60) seconds of head/heart electrical stunning, captive bolt stunning, or shooting with a firearm.	1) When observing slaughter during the audit: when head/heart electrical stunning, captive bolt stunning, or shooting with a firearm are used, the point of stun or shot through to bleeding the animal is timed, and the average period does not exceed 60 seconds.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.41	The bleed wound severs the major blood vessels in the neck and allows rapid blood loss, such that unconsciousness is maintained until the point of death.	1) Bleeding is carried out by an incision made with a sharp knife in the jugular furrow at the base of the neck, the knife being directed towards the entrance of the chest to sever all the major blood vessels arising from the heart or by an incision made close to the head of the animal using a blade at least 120 mm long to make a cut across the neck that severs both carotid arteries and both jugular veins. 2) Blood is seen to gush from the wound.	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
				3) At no time are any signs of consciousness seen before the animal is confirmed as being dead.			
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.42	Death is confirmed through observation of pupils, heartbeat and lack of respiration, prior to further processing.	1) All the listed signs need to be checked and confirmed before the animal is moved. 2) If there is any doubt that the animal is dead, the stunning/killing method is repeated, and the animal is again monitored to confirm the signs of death.	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.43	Animals are not slaughtered in sight of other animals.	When observing slaughter during the audit, it can be seen that slaughtering/bleeding takes place out of sight of other animals (e.g., behind a curtain or around a corner, away from the pens where live animals are held).	Conformance- Related	Major	Skins
4. Animal Welfare	4.11. Slaughterhouse	4.11.44	Slaughter site conducts confirmation inspections of supplier farms to confirm their conformance to the unified standard criteria.	1) The slaughter site has records of inspection visits to supplier farms, any non-conformances with this standard that have been discovered, and the actions taken to resolve these.	Leadership	Recommendation	Down
	-					-	

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
5. Processing Facility	5.1.Environmental Management System		The organization has an Environmental Management System (EMS) in place, which includes: a) A designated management level staff person who is responsible for its implementation; b) A procedure for updating the EMS to remain in compliance with applicable legal requirements; c) A procedure for documenting, measuring, and tracking the relevant environmental indicators (e.g., energy use, water use, wastewater/effluent, emissions to air, waste management); d) A plan to develop/review targets annually, and reach meaningful environmental improvements across all indicators (energy use, water use, emissions to air, waste management); and e) Procedures and records for training of relevant workers in environmental issues.	The Environmental Management System is appropriate to the scale and intensity of the operation.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.1	The organization has a Chemical Management System (CMS) in place, which includes the following:  a) A mechanism to monitor and meet all the relevant legal requirements related to chemical management; b) Procedures for training of relevant workers in chemical management and, where necessary, training to properly manage the CMS; c) Complete information on all input suppliers, including address and key contacts; and d) Accurate lists of all chemical inputs used in all materials.	1) Subsection 5.2 of the unified standard addresses only the use and management of chemicals in the manufacturing of certified materials. The unified standard does not apply to the facility as a whole, but only the production of certified materials. Even if produced in compliance with the unified standard, certified materials may carry traces of residues. Hence, it is the responsibility of the final sellers of certified products to consumers to ensure that the final products being sold meet their own or nominated Restricted Substance List (RSL), or any legal requirements in the country of sale.  2) In the case of recycling, to address the issue of chemicals that might be present in the reclaimed materials that are used as initial inputs in the production chain, we have introduced two new criteria with a focus on monitoring and testing reclaimed textile and recycled outputs (pellets, flakes, filaments and fibers) for restricted substances.  3) Regarding a) from this criterion: it is not required that an entire position be dedicated to managing the chemical use at the facility, but instead that someone has been assigned the role as part of his /her into resources.	Conformance- Related	Mejor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.2	Each input has a complete and current Safety Data Sheet (SDS), available in English and in any other language(s) used by workers in the facility, which meets the guidelines found in 5.2.5.	1) The Safety Data Sheets are up to date. 2) The chemical supplier should be responsible for the English translations of the Safety Data Sheets.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.3	in addition to the CMS, the organization maintains the following: a) Accurate lists of all chemical inputs used in the certified materials, and b) Documentation for each input that demonstrates they are accepted for use in the certified materials.		Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.4	The organization has a procedure for assessing all the chemicals used in certified materials against the standard requirements of this subsection (Chemical Management and Restrictions).		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.5	The organization maintains Safety Data Sheets (SDS), for each substance or mixture used in production, which are not more than five (5) years old, and meet at least one of the following criteria:  a) ANSI 2400.1-2004, which identifies information that must be included to comply with the U.S. OSHA Hazard Communication Standard; b) Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 (REACH), as adapted to take into account the rules for SDS of the Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS), and the implementation of other elements of the GHS into EU legislation that were introduced by Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 (CLP); or c) Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS).	1) Any SDS prepared by country-specific norms that are aligned with GHS, or have implemented GHS, is considered compliant to GHS.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep.wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.6	Any chemicals used in processing of certified materials shall not contain Substances of Very High Concern (SVHC), as referred to in Article 57 of European Regulation (EV) No 1907/2006 concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorization and Restriction of Chemicals (REAGH), and included in Annex XIV of the Regulation.	19 Substances still underreview by REACH, and not yet listed on the SVHC list, may be used in certified products.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions		The organization does not use substances or mixtures classified with any of the hazard codes and/or risk phrases listed in ANNEX 4 on this standard.	1) "Mixtures" here refers to chemical formulations sold by chemical manufacturers having a recognized SDS, and NOT to the mixtures made internally during production by facilities. 2) Criterion applicable only to the commercial chemical formulations having trade or brand names. Examples of such formulations are cleaners, detergents, inks, dyes, pigments, spinning additives, flame retardants and anti-static agents used during material manufacturing.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions		The organization addresses and demonstrates evidence to show the recovery of chemicals/solvents and by-products related to the production process by implementing control technologies and treatments.	1) Even when the material category is "Recycled", this criterion is applicable only to synthetic fibers. 2) For more information on technologies, treatments and recovery rates, please refer to "European Commission (EC), Best Available Techniques (BAT) Reference Documents (REF) - EU BREF"; or to the ZDHC as a member of Apparel Alliance with Textile Exchange, is committed to support the work of sustainable chemical management across different recycling methods such as, but not limited to, mechanical, chemical, and biological recycling. 3) ZDHC Polyester Guideline is scheduled to be released in 2024.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Recycled
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.9	The organization sets targets and implements steps taken for meaningful improvement in solvent recovery rates and reviews its progress annually, or use of hazardous chemicals should be phased out and replaced with safer alternatives.	Even when the material category is "Recycled", this criterion is applicable only to synthetic fibers.     When assessing whether the targets set for improvements are meaningful, the auditor shall consider how advanced the organization is, and how much improvement is adequate and/or realistic.	Leadership, MEL Indicator	Recommendation	Recycled
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.10	Organotin compounds are not used to manufacture Elastane. Lead-based pigments are not used in the manufacturing of Polypropylene.	1) Even when the material category is "Recycled", this criterion is applicable only to synthetic fibers.	Conformance- Related	Major	Recycled
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.11	The organization does not use elemental chlorine for bleaching pulp.	1) Even when the material category is "MMCF", this criterion is applicable to both virgin and recycled pulp manufacturing.	Conformance- Related	Major	MMCF

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
5. Processing	5.2. Chemical	5.2.12	The organization follows best available techniques for responsible manufacturing of Dissolved	1) Even when the material category is "MMCF", this criterion is applicable to both virgin and recycled	Conformance-	Major	MMCF
Facility	Management and Restrictions	S.E. I.E	Grade (DG) pulp.	pulp manufacturing.  2) For "Responsible Manufacturing" refer to the "EU BREF document for Production of Pulp, Paper and Board"; or to the ZDHC, as a member of Apparel Alliance with Textile Exchange is committed to support the work of sustainable chemical management across virgin process.	Related		
				3) The ZDHC MMCF Guidelines update is scheduled to include pulp manufacturing.			
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.13	At a minimum, the organization meets the "Foundational Level" requirements for the recovery of chemicals/solvents, as set in the chapter "Responsible Fibre Production" of the "ZDHC MMCF Guidelines".	1) Even when the material category is "MMCF", this criterion is applicable to both virgin and recycled MMCF. 2) Refer to the latest version of the ZDHC MMCF quidelines.	Conformance- Related	Major	MMCF
5. Processing	5.2. Chemical	5.2.14	Reclaimed textile material entering the supply chain as an input feedstock is tested for	1) Testing is required for Textile Exchange data collection, restricted chemicals' potential impact on	Leadership, MEL	Recommendation	Recycled
Facility	Management and Restrictions		restricted substances prior to the recycling, and records of test results are maintained.	recycling, and knowledge building on recycled materials.  2) Pre-consumer textile waste coming from any (GOTS; OEKO-TEX) certified textile, or has any self or nominated RSL tests, or meets the RSL requirements of the country of sale or AFIRM RSL tested textile, does not need to perform any additional testing.  3) In the case of post-consumer textile waste, at the moment we recommend to follow the Italian Detox Improvement Consortium (CID) document that provides parameters and limit values applicable for reclaimed wool.  4) Work on post-consumer reclaimed categories for other materials may be taken up during next phases, by promoting any work done by external stakeholders on the topic of reclaimed textiles.	Indicator		
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and	5.2.15	Pellet, flake, filament or fibrous form recycled outputs are tested for restricted substances prior to further processing, and records of test results are maintained.	To Testing is required for Testile Exchange data collection, restricted chemicals' potential impact on recycling, and knowledge building on recycled materials.	Conformance- Related, MEL	Minor	Recycled
raciiity	Restrictions		to further processing, and records of test results are maintained.	2) Test parameters, limit values, test methods, sampling requirements, frequency, etc., is proposed to be undertaken in the next phase of work by promoting any work done by external stakeholders on the topic of reclaimed textile.	Indicator		
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions		Prior to scouring, the sum totals provided in the list below are not exceeded for wool ectoparasiticide concentrations on raw wool.  Restrictions on ectoparasiticide concentrations in wool (sum total limit value): a) v-hexachlorocyclohexane (lindane), v-hexachlorocyclohexane, β-hexachlorocyclohexane, β-hexachlorocyclohe	1) These requirements shall not apply if documentary evidence can be presented that establishes the identity of the farmers producing at least 75% of the wool fibers in question, together with an independent verification based on site visits that the substances listed in the effection have not been applied to the animals on the fields where they had been raised.  2) Wool scourers that, through in cineration, break down the aforementioned ectoparasiticides that may be present in the scouring residues and sludge, are derogated from the requirement for wool testing, but must comply with at least one of the measures as below:  - Recovery for sale as a chemical feedstock; - The production of compost or liquid fertilizer; - The manufacturing of products such as building materials; or - Treatment and energy recovery by anaerobic digestion or incineration.	Indicator	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere
5. Processing Facility	5.2. Chemical Management and Restrictions	5.2.17	In the scouring process, the organization uses the optimum amounts of alkali and other chemicals, in accordance with the technical specifications for those products.		Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.1	The organization has a Waste Management Plan in place to minimize pollution and health risks from organic and other production-related wastes.	1). Most criteria in subsection 5.3 apply to the management, handling, and disposal of non-fiber related waste generated at the facility, except when the criterion explicitly talks about the recycling and reclaimed material. 2) Production-related waste may include: organic, chemical, hazardous, and packaging materials. 3) The Waste Management Plan shall include baseline measures, continuous improvement targets, as well as maintaining records of disposal sites.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.2	An internal waste inspection is performed annually to establish a baseline measurement and inform the development of continuous improvement targets for the Waste Management Plan.	1) The inspection is an assessment of a selection of on-site waste disposal and recycling sites and bins, to evaluate the correct implementation of the Waste Management Plan, as well as help guide improvements of processes and training of workers for its implementation.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Cotton
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.3	Landfill/incineration avoidance targets are met by five (5) years from initial certification.	Navoidance targets may be based on minimum percentage reductions per waste category and tracked in the Waste Management Plan.	Leadership, MEL Indicator	Recommendation	Cotton
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.4	The organization measures and maintains records of the amount of waste produced on a monthly basis.		Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.5	The organization sets targets for a meaningful reduction in waste production and improvements in waste management and reviews its progress annually.	When assessing whether the targets set for improvements are meaningful, the auditor shall consider how advanced the organization is and how much improvement is adequate and/or realistic.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.6	The organization routinely locks for and implements ways to increase the reuse and/or recycling.		Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.7	Material recyclers who collect reclaimed material from their own processing, retain the following records to verify their volume of recycling: a) Records of all materials entering the recycling process; b) A description of the reclaimed material, and the stage where the waste was collected; c) Any other relevant transfer notes; d) Reclaimed material declaration forms may be used in lieu of the records listed above; e) Evidence to show how the current process has created a recycling route and avoids previous disposal routes, with documentation to prove how material was previously disposed of prior to the in-house recycling taking place; and f) Declaration forms provided from all material recyclers for in-house recycling (all recycled inputs).	1) Records may be reviewed to check that no excess waste is generated. 2) Regarding e) from the criterion: this could include, but not limited to, demonstration of the reduction of virgin inputs required.  3) For more guidance on what is accepted as Pre-Consumer Reclaimed Textile Material, please refer to our supporting document titled *Textile Exchange Guide to Recycled Inputs*.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Critical	Recycled
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.8	inputs for recycling are from a textile feedstock and are recycled into outputs that are usable for textile applications.		Leadership	Recommendation	Recycled

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
5. Processing	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.9	All waste materials are collected and treated properly.	1) "Treated properly" means implementing the best available method for waste management, such as	Conformance-	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere,
Facility				waste handling, storage, and disposal, each designed to address the distinct types of waste and minimized their potential risks.	Related		Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.10	The organization, through its Waste Management Plan, implements a hierarchy of waste management for all non-hazardous waste: source reduction and reuse, recycling and	1) The organization should aim for resources conservation and environmental protection throughout	Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere,
Facility			management for all non-nazardous waste: source reduction and reuse, recycling and composting, energy recovery, and treatment and disposal.	the planning of waste disposal for all non-hazardous wastes on-site, by implementing a hierarchy of waste management through the Waste Management Plan.			Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.11	Waste collection and recycling programs are used, when available.	The organization makes use of waste collection services and participate in recycling initiatives, if such programs are accessible and offered in the area or region.	Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
				Qualifying voluntary programs may include those organized by the municipality, community extension offices, or private collection schemes.			
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.12	Organic waste may only be burned if necessary to control weeds, pests, and diseases, as indicated by local regulations, or for recognized sustainability purposes. Incinerators or other methods designed for the specific type of waste are used.	1) The organization may only burn organic waste and crop residues when in accordance with legal guidelines. The sites where these disposal methods take place must follow proper environmental, health, and safety protocols, be indicated in the Waste Management Plan, and be observed during the audit. Burning may be recognized as part of a sustainability practice, if used for energy production.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.13	The organization obtains necessary permits/licenses and stays updated on changes to relevant legal requirements and regulations, to ensure ongoing waste management compliance.		Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.14	Waste contractors have all the required permits.		Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.15	Hazardous and non-hazardous waste is segregated.	1) Hazardous waste, as defined per the categories stipulated by local regulations.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
Facility				2) In the absence of any local regulations, hazardous waste refers to any waste material that has one or more of the following characteristics: Ignitability, Corrosivity, Reactivity, or Toxicity.	Related		Recycled, MMCF, Diomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.16	Workers are trained on the proper handling and segregation of waste.		Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.17	Procedures for waste inventory, management, storage, and transportation, are in place for all waste streams.		Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.18	Waste procedures include measures to improve environmental safety, and how to minimize the workers' health risks.		Conformance- Related	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.19	There is no open air/forbidden on-site waste burning, or uncontrolled waste landfilling occurring on site.	1) Criterion is not applicable to waste incineration for energy recovery happening on-site with permits.	Conformance- Related	Major	Recycled, MMCF
5. Processing Facility	5.3. Waste Management	5.3.20	The organization is using in-house sustainable energy sources by transforming its waste into usable resources (e.g., by means of composting, generation of biogas, or production of biofuels).		Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.1	The organization sets targets for meaningful improvements in water usage and reviews its progress annually.	<ol> <li>When assessing whether the targets set for improvements are meaningful, the auditor shall consider how advanced the organization is, and how much improvement is adequate and/or realistic.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.2	The organization measures and maintains a record of its monthly water usage.		Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.3	The organization monitors its compliance with relevant legal requirements related to its water usage.		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.4	The organization monitors and maintains records of its compliance with the relevant legal requirements related to wastewater/effluent.	1) Off-site treatment: The Common Effluent Treatment Plant (CETP) is legally operating by providing the existence of a permit, agreement, or contract with the certified site or with any other system participant, such as the local pollution control board.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.5	The organization has a drainage plan in place, which includes wastewater flow direction and discharge points.		Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge		If an organization elects to treat wastewater on-site, the organization meets minimum requirements in accordance with the Foundational Level for (Heavy Metals, Conventional and Anions) parameters of the latest version of the ZDHC's Wastewater Guidelines (WWG), or national and local requirements where these are more stringent, before discharging it to the environment.	1) MMCF manufacturers shall follow the "Wastewater" chapter of the latest version of the ZDHC MMCF Guidelines. 2) Wool scourers shall meet the following chemical oxygen demand (COD) values for the final discharge of effluent from wool scouring:  - Coarse wool: 25 g COD/kg of greasy wool; and - Fine wool: 45 g COD/kg of greasy wool. 3) The latest version of the ZDHC WWG under its scope does not cover effluent discharge from polymer manufacturing and raw wool scouring, but whenever ZDHC releases a version with dedicated guidance around these materials, the organization shall follow it.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.7	Sludge from the water treatment system is properly treated and disposed of.	1) On-site treatment: The organization shall provide a copy of the valid contract between the site and the sludge disposal contractor. 2) Off-site treatment: Sludge generated by the CETP meets local legal parameters.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.8	Wool scourers having on-site treatment for effluent discharge should have at least one of the following measures to recover value from either oxidized grease, fiber, suint, or sludge arising from the scouring:  a) Recovery for sale as a chemical feedstock;  b) The production of compost or liquid fartilizer;  c) The manufacturing of products such as building materials; or  d) Treatment and energy recovery by anaerobic digestion or incineration.	Wool scourers who implement this criterion shall be exempted from testing of ectoparasiticide on raw wool prior to scouring.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.9	Wastewater testing is conducted at least every six (6) months by trained workers.	Only applicable to on-site treatment facility.     Workers should use equipment as directed by the ZDHC's Approved Wastewater testing	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
				2) Workers snould use equipment as directed by the ZDHC's Approved Wastewater testing laboratories.			
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.10	Where an organization chooses to treat wastewater off-site, it ensures that the treatment facility has adequate capacity for the volume of wastewater to be received.		Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials

Section	Subsection	Criterion #	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.11	Reverse osmosis water treatment is used on wastewater after it is discharged from the processing system.	1) Requirement applicable at the facility level, not at the farm level.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.12	An automatic control system is in place to provide water for the scouring process.	1) Requirement applicable at the facility level, not at the farm level.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.4. Water Use and Discharge	5.4.13	The organization has a system in place to reuse water before it is discharged, to maximize the resource and reduce overall water use.	1) Requirement applicable at the facility level, not at the farm level.	Leadership	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.5. Air Emissions	5.5.1	The organization has a plan in place to measure, monitor, and reduce harmful air pollutants (e.g., carbon monoxide, nitrogen oxides, volatile organic compounds, particulate matter, greenhouse gas -GHG- emissions, etc.).	1) Requirement applicable at the facility level, not at the farm level.	Leadership, MEL Indicator	Recommendation	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.5. Air Emissions	5.5.2	The organization sets targets for meaningful reduction of air emissions and reviews its progress annually.	1) Requirement applicable at the facility level, not at the farm level. 2) When assessing whether the targets set for improvements are meaningful, the auditor shall consider how advanced the organization is, and how much improvement is adequate and/or realistic.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.5. Air Emissions	5.5.3	The organization meets all relevant legal requirements related to air emissions and maintains monitoring records.	1) Requirement applicable at the facility level, not at the farm level.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.5. Air Emissions	5.5.4	The organization maintains up-to-date permits, as required/applicable.	1) Requirement applicable at the facility level, not at the farm level.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.5. Air Emissions	5.5.5	The organization maintains an inventory of main point source emissions to the air.	1) Requirement applicable at the facility level, not at the farm fevel. 2) The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) defines point source pollution as "any single identifiable source of pollution from which pollutants are discharged, such as a pipe, ditch, or factory smokestack."	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.5. Air Emissions	5.5.6	The potential for fugitive emissions is regularly assessed and addressed as necessary.	1) Requirement applicable at the facility level, not at the farm level.	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.5. Air Emissions	5.5.7	Equipment containing Ozone-Depleting Substances (ODS), or any other potential air pollutants, undergoes regular maintenance to prevent and detect fugitive emissions.	The list of ODS under the Montreal Protocol can be found at: https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances	Conformance- Related	Minor	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.1	The organization has a written Energy Management Plan in place to track and monitor the use of all energy inputs for the purposes of improving energy efficiency and reducing fossil-fuel based energy sources over time.		Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.2	The organization meets all the relevant legal requirements related to energy use and maintains monitoring records.	1) The organization stays updated with local, regional, and national laws and regulations related to energy use, and regularly reviews the relevant legislation and regulatory requirements to ensure compliance: This may include laws related to energy efficiency, emissions, renewable energy, and other energy-related matters.	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.3	The organization measures and maintains records of its energy usage, on a monthly basis.		Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.4	The organization sets targets for meaningful improvements in energy usage, and reviews its progress annually.	<ol> <li>When assessing whether the targets set for improvements are meaningful, the auditor shall consider how advanced the organization is, and how much improvement is adequate and/or realistic.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Minor	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.5	The organization employs the use of any available renewable energies (e.g., biofuels, biogas, solar, or wind energy), produced on site or procured, for some or all of its energy needs.	The use of renewable energies is recorded in the Energy Management Plan and used to yield a percentage of total energy utilization as renewable.	Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.6	The organization is moving towards renewable energy as its main source of electricity.	1) "Renewable energy" can mean solar, wind, hydro/water, biogas, geothermal and other non fossil-fuel sources.	Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.7	The organization is moving towards energy-efficient equipment by replacing old, inefficient equipment to help reduce energy use.	1) A list of characteristics for preferred equipment can be found in ANNEX 5.	Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.8	Machinery and equipment are optimized for reduced energy use, by adjusting speed and power of motors relevant to the type of processing.		Leadership	Recommendation	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.9	Dissolving Grade (DG) Pulp manufacturers recover value from their spent liquors by generating at minimum 50% on-site electricity and steam.	<ol> <li>Even when the material category is "MMCF", this criterion is applicable to both virgin and recycled pulp manufacturing.</li> <li>DG Pulp manufacturers have an appropriate energy equipment installed in the manufacturing site.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	MMCF
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.10	For the viscose liquid process, the vacuum steam jet pump is optimized to reduce steam consumption.	Even when the material category is "MMCF", this criterion is applicable to both virgin and recycled MMCF.	Leadership	Recommendation	MMCF
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.11	For the viscose liquid process, temperatures of caustic soda aqueous and solution are lowered, to reduce steam consumption.	Even when the material category is "MMCF", this criterion is applicable to both virgin and recycled MMCF.	Leadership	Recommendation	MMCF
5. Processing Facility	5.6. Energy Use	5.6.12	The organization uses the oxidative properties of Hydroxyl Radical Active Oxygen to make viscose from pure cotton waste fabric with low temperature purification of dissolving pulp for fibers and lyocell fibers.	1) Even when the material category is "MMCF", this criterion is applicable only to recycled pulp manufacturing.	Leadership	Recommendation	MMCF
6. Chain of Custody	6.1. Applicability of the Content Claim Standard	6.1.1	Processors and supply chain organizations after the first processor (e.g., brokers, distributors), are required to conform with the criteria of CCS-101 Content Claim Standard, instead of with this section of the unified standard.	1) The organization that performs the first transformation process after the harvest or collection of the raw material is, for instance:  - For recycled material: the material recycler;  - For cotton: the earliest processing stage following the farm (i.e., the ginning);  - For down: the slaughter site; and  - For animal fibers: the earliest site processing the animal fiber after the farm (typically the scouring).	Conformance- Related	Major	Cotton, Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Cashmere, Down, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
6. Chain of Custody	6.1. Applicability of the	6.1.2		1) Organizations that are first processors, purchasing eligible material with certification claims other	Conformance-	Major	Cotton, Cashmere, Recycled, MMCF, Biomaterials
	Content Claim Standard		implement the CCS-101 Content Claim Standard, instead of this section of the unified standard.	than the unified standard, are required to be certified to the Content Claim Standard.  2) Scenarios:  - A pulp mill purchasing wood chips from a forest management operation certified to a recognized forestry standard.  - A gin purchasing cotton from a producer certified to a recognized farm standard.	Related		
	6.1. Applicability of the Content Claim Standard	6.1.3	Reclaimed material concentrators, as well as mechanical/chemical/molecular recyclers are required to implement the CCS-101 Content Claim Standard instead of this section of the unified standard.		Conformance- Related	Major	Recycled
6. Chain of Custody	6.1. Applicability of the Content Claim Standard		An organization (farm or group,) is not required to implement the CCS-101 Content Claim Standard, unless it conducts any of the following activities: a) Purchasing material (certified or non-certified of the same fiber), from other organizations which are not part of the same unified standard scope certificate; b) Any type of processing of the eligible material; c) Outsourcing as defined in the CCS 101 Section C5, other than storage; or d) Parallel production (e.g., raising different herds of animals of the same species, but some are certified and others are not certified).  NOTE: An organization not required to implement the CCS-101 is evaluated against this Chain of Custody section of the unified standard, as applicable to its activities.	1) This criterion describes which activities at raw material level require the Content Claim Standard to be implemented by the organization, in addition to the relevant requirements of the unified standard.  2) Scenarios:  - A down farm that conducts slaughter buying down from other slaughter sites (certified or not), is required to implement the Content Claim Standard.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
6. Chain of Custody	6.2. Material Handling	6.2.1	The organization keeps the certified material physically separated and properly identified from the non-certified material.	The organization conducts parallel production, it ensures that any non-certified material of the same fiber is kept physically separated, to prevent selling it with certified claims.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
6. Chain of Custody	6.2. Material Handling	6.2.2	If the organization has storage facilities, the storage of certified material is managed in order to identify and segregate certified material from non-certified material. Procedures shall be in place to prevent commingling or substitution of the certified material with other materials.		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	6.2. Material Handling		If the organization outsources storage activities, then section C5 from the CCS-101 Content Claim Standard is implemented.		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
6. Chain of Custody	6.3. Volume Reconciliation	6.3.1	The organization maintains records of the following: a) Volumes of material produced or collected; b) Volumes of material sold as non-certified, and sold as certified under each applicable scope certificate; and c) Technical specifications of material produced or collected.	1) Technical specifications for animal fibers = microns -For fibers (PC0033, PC0034) = fiber length in mm and fiber fineness in applicable unit; -For down and feather (RM0032, RM0039, RM0328, RM0329) = fill power.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
6. Chain of Custody	6.3. Volume Reconciliation	6.3.2	The organization calculates the capacity of the farm, in terms of quantity of material (i.e., yield), which can be produced per year.	1) The farm's operational capacity aligns with the projected annual production volume. The organization undertakes rignous calculations, providing justifications that lead to a credible assessment of the farm capacity.  2) This is needed to measure the organization's potential, and as a prerequisite to conduct volume reconciliation. Describing an organization's capacity includes land area and usage, number of animals, yield per animal, yield per hectare, considering parallel production and other relevant factors.  3) The determination of animal fibers involves assessing the count of animals and the yield from each individual animal. For down production, the organization considers the frequency of animal cycles within a year.	Conformance- Related, MEL Indicator	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
6. Chain of Custody	6.3. Volume Reconciliation	6.3.3	The organization conducts an annual volume reconciliation, which demonstrates that the volume of material sold as certified is credible based on the balance of materials produced, sold (with or without certification claims), and any existing inventory.	The objective of volume reconciliation is to ensure that the certified output volume is credible based on the farm capacity.      For Group Certification, the volume reconciliation may be done by the ICS instead of by each farm member.      A suggested template will be provided for organizations to use.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
6. Chain of Custody	6.4. Sale of Certified Materials	6.4.1	The organization holds a valid unified standard scope certificate whenever the material is shipped or sold with certification claims. Otherwise, the material shall not be considered to be certified.	1) The seller is always required to hold a valid scope certificate in order to sell materials as certified. Any material which is processed, shipped, or sold by the applicant before a scope certificate is is sued, or affer a scope certificate expires, shall not be considered as certified, and is not eligible for a transaction certificate.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	6.4. Sale of Certified Materials		The material is eligible to be sold as certified by a farm if the farm first becomes certified no later than one (1) year after the time the animals were shorn, providing the following points are met: a) At the time of the audit, fice ortical non-conformities are glound; b) Traceability of the previously shorn material confirms it comes from the audited farm; and c) The farm has never mulesed or has achieved ceased mulesing status one year prior to the audit (wool only).	f) The seller is always required to hold a valid scope certificate in order to sell materials as certified. Any material which is processed, shipped, or sold by the applicant before a scope certificate is is sued, or after a scope certificate expires, shall not be considered as certified, and is not eligible for a transaction certificate.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca
6. Chain of Custody	6.4. Sale of Certified Materials	6.4.3	The organization applies for a transaction certificate (TC) from its certification body for all materials sold by the organization to another business which reference the unified standard on sales or shipping documents, which carry the unified standard logo, and/or which are identified as certified to the unified standard (n marketing materials.		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
	6.4. Sale of Certified Materials	6.4.4	The transaction certificate application includes documented proof of the sale of certified material. The organization provides the information requested by the certification body, which may include but is not limited to:  a) Invoices, purchase orders, financial records, third party material quality test reports, and shipping documents (e.g., government transportation documents) that show outgoing materials have been sold to the parned buyer of the materials; and b) The identity of the certified materials, quality, and quantities.	i) It is important to apply for a transaction certificate as soon as possible after the order is shipped. Transaction certificate applications received by the certification body more than 90 days after the shipment date or after a change in certification bodies might not be eligible for a transaction certificate. For exact transaction certificate application timelines, please refer to ASR-104 Policy for Transaction Certificates.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
6. Chain of Custody	6.4. Sale of Certified Materials	6.4.5	For Group Certification, the ICS requests transaction certificates from its certification body for each sale of certified material by the ICS.	<ol> <li>A Farm Group Member may request transaction certificates from the certification body, provided that prior notice to the ICS has been given and the ICS has granted permission to do so to the Farm Group Member.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
6. Chain of Custody	6.5. Logo Use and Claims	6.5.1	Only certified organizations with a valid scope certificate make use of the unified standard logos and/or claims as permitted in the Claims Policy.		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
0.01 : (01	0.5.1 11 101:	0.5.0					
6. Chain of Custody	6.5. Logo Use and Claims	6.5.2	Only certified materials with a valid transaction certificate, and that are eligible for labeling, make use of the unified standard label and/or claims as permitted in the Claims Policy.		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
6. Chain of Custody	6.5. Logo Use and Claims	6.5.3	in case of public facing use of the logo and/or claims, an approval is obtained in accordance with the Claims Policy prior to use.		Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down, Skins
7. Group Certification	7.1. Group Management	7.1.1	The group is managed by a legal entity which represents the entirety of the group members and is considered to be the applicant or certified organization on behalf of its members.	1) "Legal entity" in this context can be a legally established organization (e.g., a commercial enterprise, an association, a cooperative, a non-governmental organization, etc.), or an individual person having the legal permits to operate in the country.  2) A legal entity can manage more than one certified group, provided it has enough capacity and resources to manage more than one certificate.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.1. Group Management	7.1.2	The organization, the Internal Control System (ICS) Manager, and all group members are all located within a single country or within Europe.	1) Under this context, Europe is defined as the countries which belong to the European Union, plus the United Kingdom, Norway, and Switzerland.  2) For Communal Farmer Groups (including producers of mammal animals and waterlowl); any given farm member should be located within a straight-line distance of 500 km from its ICS headquarters.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.1. Group Management	7.1.3	If the group is a Communal Farmer Group, all members meet the qualifying criteria.	1) Farmers may be eligible for participation in a Communal Farmer Group certification if the following two criteria are met:  The farmer faces significant economic constraints, such as a lack of capital assets and low access to finance (i.e. lack of economies of scale), and  The farmer faces significant information constraints, including a lack of technical knowledge and low access to market information.  The farmer shall also meet at least two of the following criteria:  The farmer has little or no land security:  The farmer is independent and not affiliated with a company for which he/she produces fibers;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers are the farmer's primary source of income;  The farm relies on family labor;  Animal fibers ar	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group	7.2. Internal Control	7.2.1	The organization has an internal control system (ICS) in place.	An internal control system is the system used by a group for the oversight and management of	Conformance-	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
Certification	System			conformity with all applicable criteria in the unified standard for all individual members of the group.  2) This criterion assesses whether an ICS is in place.	Related		
7. Group Certification	7.2. Internal Control System	7.2.2	The organization appoints an ICS Manager, who is responsible for the management of the ICS and for ensuring conformity to the relevant unified standard requirements by all group members.	1) Ideally, the ICS Manager should be part of the same legal entity representing the group members; however, the ICS Manager could be a different entity delegated by the legal entity (e.g., a contracted person, or a consulting firm hired for that specific purpose).	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.2. Internal Control System	7.2.3	The ICS Manager designates the responsibilities among the different actors in the group (e.g., ICS employees, members, contractors, etc.).	1) The ICS Manager is free to determine at what level the implementation of requirements is conducted, as long as conformance is demonstrated for each member of the group.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.2. Internal Control System	7.2.4	The ICS contains documented procedures showing how the group certificate is managed, including procedures for at least the following elements: a) Approving and sanctioning group members; b) Maintaining records; c) Training of group members and ICS employees; d) Mechanisms to address members' grievances; e) Internal inspections of group members to guarantee their conformance; f) Follow-up on corrective actions raised to group members; and g) Logo use and claims within the group.	1) The IOS must provide written documents to demonstrate they have procedures in place that are being followed for all the points in the criterion.  2) For accepting and adding new Communal Farmer Group members, the ICS records the assessment of their eligibility.  3) Group members' grievances may include the right to appeal any sanctions imposed by the ICS, issues related to membership rights/payments, and volume reconciliation, among others.	Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.2.Internal Control System	7.2.5	The ICS maintains the following records: a) A documented management structure of the ICS; b) A complete and updated, list of group members; c) A signed membership agreement per member, which specifies the member is part of a unified standard scope certificate, the rights and obligations of group members, including to receive periodic inspections by the ICS and to be audited by its certification body; d) A completed version of the Farm Questionnaire for each farm; b) Polygon data (i.e., GIS shapefiles), for each farms, showing the location and extent of farmland; f) Records of internal inspections for all members, showing the site's conformity or non-conformity with all applicable requirements; g) Records of which group members belong to another scope certificate, including the name of the certified organization and type of certification (e.g., individual or group), in each case; and h) For Communal Farmer Groups only: copies of the group level records and plans.	1) The ICS must provide written records that cover all requirements in the criterion. 2) If the group is a Communal Farmer Group point g) does not apply. Members of Communal Farmer Groups may only be part of the single scope certificate applicable to the Communal Farmer Group. 3) Point h) only applies to Communal Farmer Groups. In other Farm Groups each individual member is required to have organization-specific records and plans. 4) Regarding conformity levels: - If the ICS partially meets each requirement; for example, it has details for all but one member, the level of conformity shall be Minor If the ICS has details for most members but not all, the level of conformity shall be Major If the ICS has no details at all for one or more of the requirements of the criteria, the level of conformity shall be Critical.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.2. Internal Control System	7.2.6	The ICS supports its group members to meet all the relevant requirements listed in applicable sections of the unified standard.	<ol> <li>The ICS ensures all group members comply with all the applicable requirements of the unified standard (i.e., other sections of the standard), depending on their specific scope and circumstances for the material(s) they produce.</li> </ol>	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.3. Group Member Requirements	7.3.1	Group members have access to, and understand the relevant requirements of the unified standard, and are aware of consequences of non-conformity.	1) The ICS ensures that all group members understand what needs to be done to meet the requirements of the unified standard, and that they are aware of what happens and what they need to do should there be a non-conformity. This includes understanding the differences between the levels of conformity that apply.		Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.3. Group Member Requirements	7.3.2	Group members and ICS employees (including ICS inspectors), are provided with training regarding the unified standard, which is sufficient to meet their responsibilities.	1) There is a record to show that group members and ICS employees have received training, and through interviews they can demonstrate they are equipped to meet their various responsibilities.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down

#### Find the latest version at textileexchange.org

Section	Subsection	Criterion#	Criterion	Performance Determination	Туре	Level of Conformity	Material
7. Group Certification	7.4. Inspection of Members		The ICS documents and implements an inspection protocol to ensure that all the relevant standard requirements are met by all group members, including: a) A process for addressing non-conformitles by any member (e.g., identification, grading, follow up until closure or suspension), and for keeping records of non-conformitles issued and closed, with explanation of the corrective actions taken; b) The ICS designates inspectors to carry out the internal inspections; c) The ICS implements on-site annual inspection for each offits members; d) A written inspection report is prepared after each inspection, identifying findings and all non-conformities; and c) The ICS ensures group members are aware that they may be selected for annual sample audits according to the risk assessment done by the certification body, and must be prepared for possible additional visits by the certification body without notice.	2) The ICS inspectors cannot conduct inspections to immediate family members or to their own	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.5. Adding and Removing Members		New members are added to the group after the following happens: a) The ICS receives a signed membership agreement by each member; b) The ICS receives a completed version of the Farm Questionnaire for each farm; c) The ICS receives the polygon data (i.e., GIS shapefiles), for each farm, showing the location and amount of farmland; d) The ICS inspector has completed an inspection of the site; or its certification body has conducted an audit of the site in case the ICS has declined to conduct internal inspections; e) All Critical and Major non-conformities for the site have been closed; and f) The ICS receives approval from its certification body for the addition of the new member.	1) The ICS shall demonstrate that new members are only added to the group once all the elements of the criterion have been met.  2) Unless a farmer is member of a Communal Farmer Group, a group member may be part of more than one scope certificate, including individual certificate or another group certificate. Different scope certificates may be for the same or for different materials.  3) When a new member joins a Communal Farmer Group, the ICS reviews the group level plans with the new member and makes any amendments to ensure these plans continue to reflect the group situation.	Conformance- Related	Major	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down
7. Group Certification	7.5. Adding and Removing Members	7.5.2	When the situation requires, the ICS removes members from the group, notifying both the group member and its certification body of the removal in writing within two (2) weeks after the decision has been taken, stating the reason for removal (e.g., voluntary, non-payment, non-conformity, etc.).		Conformance- Related	Critical	Sheep wool, Mohair, Alpaca, Down



#### **Annexes**

#### Annex 1: Contractor declaration

Note: The official Contractor Declaration is not yet defined, hence an example of a current template is shown.



Contractor Declaration

Corresponds to AW5.11.

Over the years and recently, wool production has come into focus for brands and consumers; certain animal rights organizations have shone a harsh light on poor practices in farming, even if the reality is that these practices are not typical of most farming systems.

More and more companies are asking questions about where their wool comes from and under what conditions it was produced. Customers are not just asking but demanding that their supply of wool be humane. The Responsible Wool Standard (RWS) is the tool to give everyone the confidence they need that they are buying wool that is from sheep that have been well treated, and from farms that care for their land.

All farms supplying RWS wool undergo full certification to verify that the goals and requirements of the standard are met. In addition to the audit, we are asking any subcontractors coming onto the farm to deal directly with the sheep to fill in the declaration that follows.

#### **Contractor Declaration**

I, \_\_\_\_\_\_, declare that I have reviewed the Responsible Wool Standard, and understand its intent.

I commit to ensure that the animals that my crew and I work with are treated with care. In particular, I will ensure that the following requirements of the RWS are met as they apply (please initial beside each one):

Number	Requirement	Initial
AW3.9	Castration shall only be carried out on males that are being kept beyond puberty.	



Number	Requirement	Initial
	<b>AW3.9.1</b> For all methods, pain relief shall be applied when suitable pain relief is available.	
	AW3.9.2 The procedure shall be performed using either:  a. bloodless emasculator;  b. application of a rubber ring, including shortening of scrotum; or  c. surgical methods with mandatory pain relief.	
	<b>AW3.9.3</b> The procedure shall be carried out between the ages of 24 hours and 8 weeks.	
	<b>AW3.9.4</b> Farmers shall monitor for signs of post-operative complications and take appropriate corrective actions.	
	<b>AW3.9.5</b> Lambs shall not be castrated until the ewe/lamb bond has become established.	
AW3.10	Tail docking shall only be carried out if failure to do so would lead to welfare problems.	
	<b>AW3.10.1</b> For all methods, pain relief shall be applied when suitable pain relief is available.	
	<b>AW3.10.2</b> The procedure shall be performed using either thermocautery (preferred method) or the application of a rubber ring.	
	<b>AW3.10.3</b> The procedure shall be carried out between the ages of 24 hours and 8 weeks.	
	<b>AW3.10.4</b> Docked tails shall cover the vulva in ewes and the equivalent length in rams.	
	<b>AW3.10.5</b> Farmers shall monitor for signs of post-operative complications and take appropriate corrective actions.	
	AW3.10.6 Lambs shall not be tail docked until the ewe/lamb bond has become established.	
AW3.15	Shearing shall be performed by - or under the direct supervision of - a competent shearer.	
	<b>AW3.15.1</b> Shearing shall be carried out under the direct supervision of the farmer or a person appointed by the farmer.	
	<b>AW3.15.2</b> Shearing shall be done using techniques and equipment designed to minimize stress and injury.	
	<b>AW3.15.3</b> Sheep shall be handled calmly and confidently to minimize stress. (see AW4.1)	
	<b>AW3.15.4</b> Particular care shall be taken not to cut or injure the animal, especially the teats/udders of female sheep and the penis/sheath and scrotum of rams.	



Number	Requirement	Initial
	<b>AW3.15.5</b> An action plan shall be instituted to address and prevent any recurring problems with injuries or mishandling.	
	<b>AW3.15.6</b> Written and/or visual "Shearing Standard Operating Procedures" shall be posted in a visible location of the shearing shed.	
AW3.17	All shearing related injuries shall be attended to promptly.	
	<b>AW3.17.1</b> In the event of a severe cut or injury the shearer shall cease shearing immediately to treat the injury.	
	<b>AW3.17.2</b> Pain relief shall be applied for serious injuries when suitable pain relief is available.	
	AW3.17.3 Records of serious injuries shall be kept.	
AW4.1	Animals shall be handled humanely; mistreatment of animals is unacceptable.	
	<b>AW4.1.1</b> Mistreatment includes rough physical contact such as kicking, striking, slamming gates on the sheep, tripping, throwing, or dropping animals, dragging, or pulling sheep by the fleece, tail, ears, head, horns, or neck, or dragging by the back legs.	
	<b>AW4.1.2</b> Extra care shall be taken when handling sheep with special needs, such as young lambs, heavily pregnant ewes, lame sheep and rams. Heavily pregnant ewes shall only be handled when absolutely necessary.	
	AW4.1.3 Electric prodders shall not be used.	

In the event that it comes to my knowledge that any of the above requirements for any reasons are not met, I will inform the certification body immediately.

Name:		Date:	



# Annex 2: Overview of human rights & livelihoods criteria

2.1. Policies, management s	systems and records
Textile Exchange Template	To provide information in a short template, provided by Textile Exchange, on key elements of the labor force and labor management system.
Public Commitment	To establish a commitment by the organization to respect human rights, which can be reviewed by the public.
Policies	To establish policies to respect human rights.
Supply Chain Mapping	To create transparency around suppliers and contractors/subcontractors.
Stakeholder Engagement	To develop a stakeholder mapping, implement an effective engagement plan and inform the risk assessment.
Risk Assessment	To understand the likelihood, severity and nature of potential human rights' risks.
Recruitment System	To create the necessary transparency around recruitment practices that is needed to monitor and prevent forced and child labor.
Contracts and Records	To ensure that all workers have transparent, understandable, and accessible contracts and that the company keeps records which demonstrate adherence to those contracts and general good hiring, employment and contracting practices.
Remuneration Management System	To create the necessary transparency needed to adequately monitor, evaluate, validate, and communicate the remuneration that workers receive within a standard workweek and as a function of overtime (extra hours).
Remuneration Communication	To ensure that all workers clearly understand how, when and how much they will be compensated for their work.
Grievance Mechanism	To establish and implement a grievance mechanism accessible to all workers and stakeholders.
Living Wage Analysis	To determine whether and how much of a gap exists between current worker's wages and a living wage, for future potential collaborations on wage improvement.
2.2 Labor rights	
Working Hours	To implement a management system to keep workers' total regular working hours to 48 hours per week; and to ensure overtime is voluntary, provide one rest day in seven; and provide annual leave. To implement a continuous improvement plan to keep total overtime hours to 12 hours per week and total working hours to 60 hours per week.
Remuneration	To implement a management system ensuring that all workers are paid at least a minimum wage and that efforts are made to progress toward a living wage. To ensure all workers receive at least 125% of regular wages for overtime work.
Freedom of Association and Collective Bargaining	To implement a management system to respect workers' rights to freedom of association and to collective bargaining in line with ILO Conventions No. 87 and No. 98, participate in collective bargaining processes in good faith



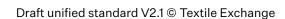
	and not obstruct alternative means of association where there are legal restrictions.
Loans and Debt	To protect against unfair or predatory lending practices and/or indebtedness and debt bondage.
Forced Labor	To implement a management system that prevents the use of any forms of forced labor and participation in acts of human trafficking in line with ILO Conventions No. 29 and No. 105.
Child Labor	To implement a management system that prevents the employment of children under the age of 15, prevents the worst forms of child labor, and prevents the exposure of youth under the age of 18 to hazardous work in line with ILO Conventions No. 138 and No. 182.
Health & Safety	To implement a health and safety management system that is in line with the relevant ILO conventions and national requirements.
Workers' Housing	To implement a management system for housing to ensure that workers and their families that are housed on-site have decent housing and safe living conditions.
Discrimination	To implement a management system to prevent and address all forms of discrimination in the workplace in line with ILO Conventions No. 100 and No. 111.
Harassment & Abuse	To implement a management system to prevent and address all forms of harsh or inhumane treatment in the workplace in line with ILO Conventions No. 29, 105 and 190.
2.3. Social justice	
Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities' Rights	To implement a management system and procedures to respect the rights of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities, ensure free, prior, and informed consent (FPIC) is secured when required, and to avoid adverse impacts on IP/LC lands, livelihoods, resources, and cultural heritage.
2.4. Livelihoods	
Cost of Production	So that producers are able to clearly articulate their costs to buyers, which can support living income initiatives.
Living Income	To improve the potential for smallholders and family business to earn at least a living income.
2.5. Management of waste	collection for recycled inputs
Management of Waste Collection for Recycled Inputs	To establish a system to record and manage the role of informal and formal waste collection, to implement measures to protect welfare of workers.



# Annex 3: Organization's sizes under the unified standard

Stage	Small producer/facility	Medium producer/facility	Large producer/facility
Production of Animal- Derived Materials (sheep wool, mohair, alpaca, down)	Farmer who is not structurally dependent on hired labor* but operated mostly by his/her family members.	N/A	Farmer who is structurally dependent on hired labor*.
First Processing for All Materials	Facility where there are ≤ 5 hired workers*.	Facility where there are ≤ 25 hired workers*.	Facility where there are > 25 hired workers*.

<sup>\*</sup>Hired labor/workers: can be full-time and part-time employees, temporary workers, and seasonal workers (excluding contractors).





# Annex 4: Globally Harmonized System

This table is in accordance with the codification system of the Globally Harmonized System (GHS) as published by the United Nations, Annex 3:

H300	Fatal if swallowed
H310	Fatal in contact with skin
H330	Fatal if inhaled
H340	May cause genetic defects
H341	Suspected of causing genetic defects
H350	May cause cancer
H351	Suspected of causing cancer
H360	May damage fertility or the unborn child
H361	Suspected of damaging fertility or the unborn child
H370	Causes damage to organs
H371	May cause damage to organs
H372	Causes damage to organs through prolonged or repeated exposure
H400	Very toxic to aquatic life
H410	Very toxic to aquatic life with long-lasting effects
H411	Toxic to aquatic life with long-lasting effects
H413	May cause long-lasting harmful effects to aquatic life
H420	Harms public health and the environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere
H433	Harmful to terrestrial vertebrates



# Annex 5: Scouring and slaughter & cotton processing

## Scouring and slaughter:

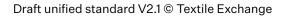
1	For the scouring process, an automatic system to control the temperature of water is in place.
2	In the scouring process, energy sources like solar or geothermal are used.
3	In the scouring process, coal fired boilers are not used or eliminated over time.
4	For slaughter process, energy sources like solar or geothermal are used.
5	For slaughter process, coal fired boilers are not used, or eliminated over time.

### Cotton processing:

1	The motor of the seed cotton conveyor (used for the preparation and feeding stage of the cotton gin process), has an energy efficiency of at least IE3 (International Efficiency, class 3)
2	An automatic and complete set of equipment is used in the seed cotton conveyor, with interlocking control between each piece of equipment.
3	In the drying stage of the ginning process, a moisture monitoring system is installed to help control the hot air and heat exchanger efficiently.
4	In the drying stage of the ginning process, the temperature of hot air and the contact time between hot air and seed cotton is controlled automatically.
5	In the drying stage of the ginning process, high efficiency heat exchange equipment is used for heat blower and heat exchanger.
6	In the ginning process, energy sources like solar or geothermal are used.
7	In the drying stage of the ginning process, all heat media distribution pipes are well-insulated; The surface temperature of surface of these pipes should be lower than 50°C (122°F).
8	In the drying stage of the ginning process, heat and water from the steam-condensate is recovered.
9	In the drying stage of the ginning process, use of the pneumatic system is avoided.
10	In the drying stage of the ginning process, low efficiency heat fans and heat exchangers are eliminated.
11	In the drying stage of the ginning process, coal-fueled boilers are not used or eliminated over time.



12	In the ginning process, the power consumption per bale of lint (500 lb. or less) is no more than 35 kWh.
13	In the ginning process, an automatic set of equipment for the sawtooth gin is adopted, with an interlocking control system.
14	In the fleece stripping stage of the ginning process, the sawtooth fleece stripping machine uses an energy efficient motor (higher than IE3).
15	In the processing and stripping stage of the ginning process, the sawtooth stripping machine adopts an automatic set of equipment, with an interlocking control system.
16	In the moistening stage of the ginning process, high precision cotton moisture testing equipment is used.
17	In the cotton humidification stage of the ginning process, the humidification control system has an automatic control and display system. The key process parameters can be displayed in real time and can be automatically adjusted.
18	In the cotton humidification stage of the ginning process, the pumps are Variable Speed and Flow (VSF) model.
19	In the lint humidification stage of the ginning process, the temperature of the wet air and the contact time of the lint can be controlled automatically.
20	In the ginning process lint humidifying phase, high-efficiency heat exchange equipment is used.





# Acronyms & definitions

## Acronyms

AFi:	Accountability Framework initiative
Al:	
	Artificial Insemination
ANSI:	American National Standards Institute
BCS:	Body Condition Score
ВМР:	Biodiversity Management Plan
BREFs:	Best Available Techniques Reference Documents
СВ:	Certification Body
CBA:	Collective Bargaining Agreement
CETP:	Common Effluent Treatment Plant
CMR:	Carcinogenic, mutagenic and reprotoxic
CMS:	Chemical Management System
COD:	Chemical Oxygen Demand
DG:	Dissolving Grade
EC:	European Commission
EMS:	Environmental Management System
FPIC:	Free, Prior, and Informed Consent
GHG:	Greenhouse Gas
GHS:	Globally Harmonised System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals
GIS:	Geographic Information System
GM:	Genetically Modified
GMO:	Genetically Modified Organisms
ICS:	Internal Control System
IP/LC:	Indigenous Peoples/Local Communities
IPM:	Integrated Pest Management



KBA:	Key Biodiversity Areas
MEL:	Monitoring, Evaluation, and Learning
MMCF:	Manmade Cellulosic Fibers
ODS:	Ozone-Depleting Substances
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PAN:	Pesticide Action Network
POP:	Persistent Organic Pollutants
RAF:	Responsible Animal Fibers
REACH:	Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation, and Restriction of Chemicals
RSL:	Restricted Substance List
SDS:	Safety Data Sheet
SVHC:	Substances of Very High Concern
TC:	Transaction Certificate
WWG:	Wastewater Guidelines
ZDHC:	Zero Discharge of Hazardous Chemicals

## Definitions

(Adapted in reference to the unified standard)

Auditor:	Person with the competence to conduct an audit. Referred to the certification body's representative on-site, auditing an organization to confirm compliance with the unified standard.
Available (pain relief):	A product which is licensed for use by the farmer, in the relevant country, for the relevant species, for pain relief.
Biodiversity hotspots:	Regions that contain a high level of species diversity, many endemic species, and/or a significant number of threatened or endangered species.
Biodiversity:	The total variety of all Earth's species (above and below ground), their genetic variation, and the ecosystems they form.



Biological control:	An environmentally sound and effective means of reducing or mitigating pests and pest effects through the use of other living organisms, which function as natural enemies to the pest species.
Body Condition Score:	System of measuring the fat and muscle cover of an animal – and therefore how good its nutrition and health has been - by reference to a standardized scale, normally from 1.0 (very thin) to 5.0 (obese).
Buffer zones:	Areas of land that are maintained next to, or around, sensitive and/or natural ecosystems, to protect them against harmful impacts (include buffer strips and areas).
Captive Bolt Gun:	Device used to stun animals prior to slaughter or euthanasia. The gun has a retractable steel bolt that, when operated correctly, hits the head of the animal with sufficient force so as to render it instantly unconscious. Captive bolts may be penetrating or non-penetrating.
Carrying Capacity:	The average number of animals that can be placed on a pasture for a year without harming it. It is a measure of the pasture's ability to produce enough forage to meet the requirements of grazing animals. Carrying capacity may change from year to year, depending on climate and other factors.
Ceased Mulesing:	Wool from sheep where mulesing has ceased on the property. No lambs born on the property in the last 12 months have been mulesed. No sheep purchased in the last 12 months and/or following certification are mulesed.
Certified Material:	The material produced under the rules of a certification system, indicating that adequate confidence is provided that the material is in conformity with the specific standard.
Child Labor:	Work that is performed by a child which is mentally, physically, socially, or morally dangerous and harmful to children and/or interferes with their schooling.  Child labor is addressed in the ILO Conventions on child labor. Age of work and general protections against child labor are covered in Convention No. 138 and Recommendation No. 146. The 'worst forms of child labor' are addressed in further detail in ILO Convention No. 182 and Recommendation No.190.
Collective Bargaining Agreement:	Formalized agreement established through the process of collective bargaining, whereby workers and employer bargain to agree on wages and working conditions.



Collective Bargaining:	A means by which employers and their organizations and trade unions agree and establish wages and working conditions and ensure equal opportunities for different genders and groups.  The right to organize and collective bargaining is rooted in the ILO Constitution and the 1998 ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work. It is found in ILO convention No. 98, which "provides that workers shall enjoy adequate protection against acts of anti-union discrimination, including requirements that a worker not join a union or relinquish trade union membership for employment, or dismissal of a worker because of union membership or participation in union activities".
Colostrum:	Milk produced by female mammals in the first day after giving birth. This milk has a higher fat content than normal milk and is particularly rich in proteins and antibodies. A young animal needs to receive sufficient colostrum so that it can acquire immunity.
Competent person:	Someone who has acquired the knowledge to safely and humanely carry out a specific task or operation.
Contractor:	Any legal entity that is hired to perform work for another individual or organization on a contract basis. Someone who is hired to perform a specific job, or someone with specific expertise who is hired to carry out a particular task (e.g., shearing, tail docking, apply fertilizers, etc.).
Conversion:	The change of a natural ecosystem to another land use or profound change in a natural ecosystem's species composition, structure, or function. Conversion includes severe degradation, or the introduction of management practices that result in substantial and sustained change in the ecosystem's former species composition, structure, or function.
Deforestation:	The loss of natural forest as a result of conversion to agriculture or other non-forest land use. It also includes the conversion of natural forest to a tree plantation or severe and sustained degradation.
Down:	The fine plumage on a waterfowl that sits under the outer feathers. For simplicity, the term "Down" in this standard refers to all plumage including feathers and down. All standard requirements for Down are applied to the production of both down and feathers.
Electric prodder:	Handheld object also known as 'electric prod' or 'hotshot' used to administer an electric shock when an animal is touched with it.
Electric stunning:	Passing a current through the brain of an animal to render it instantly insensible. Stunning through the head can be followed by stunning the heart which causes death.



Emasculator:	A tool for castrating a male animal. There are different types of emasculators. Some contain a blade/scalpel to completely remove the testes, and others work by clamping the spermatic cords with no blade or cutting. Those that use a blade are treated in the same way as a scalpel in this standard.
Employee:	A person who is employed to do physical or mental work for wages in order to earn a living, as in a trade, industry, business, office, or on a farm, ranch, etc.
Euthanasia:	The act of killing a terminally ill or hopelessly injured animal by using a humane, painless method for reasons of mercy.
Farm:	Any site where crops or livestock are raised for the production of food and/or textiles. Non-adjacent fields may be considered part of the same farm, provided they are under the same management (i.e., same farmer).
Farmer:	A person raising livestock on a farm where there is a fixed base of operations (i.e., using the same land areas), and where the land available is largely the same from year to year. Animals may be moved away from the base site, but the farmer does not usually stay overnight with those animals.
Fetotomy:	Also known as embryotomy. Dismemberment of a (dead) fetus when natural birth is not possible.
First processing stage:	The first level of production whereby raw material is converted into a human manufactured material.
Force feeding:	Any form of feeding that forces the waterfowl to eat more than it wants/needs. In particular, this refers to manual intervention using mechanical equipment (i.e., tubes), to increase the fat content, often for the production of 'foie gras'.
Forced Labor:	Work that is performed by any person which is involuntary and/or whereby the person is coerced to work through violence, intimidation, threats, fear of punishment or any other form of manipulation.  Extreme and subtle forms of forced labor (e.g., debt bondage, retention of papers, manipulation, or use of legal status), are covered in the ILO Forced Labour Convention (No. 29 and No. 105).
Free, Prior, and Informed Consent:	A legal condition whereby a person or community can be said to have given consent to an action prior to its commencement, based upon a clear appreciation and understanding of the facts, implications and future consequences of that action, and the possession of all relevant facts at the time when consent is given. Free, prior, and informed consent includes the right to grant, modify, withhold, or withdraw approval.



Freedom of association (including relevant international conventions):	A fundamental human right identified in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights 25 (1948) which proclaims that non-state actors shall be allowed effective participation in economic and social policy. This right is described in ILO convention No. 87, which "sets forth the right for workers and employers to establish and join organizations of their own choosing without previous authorization. Workers' and employers' organizations shall organize freely and not be liable to be dissolved or suspended by administrative authority, and they shall have the right to establish and join federations and confederations, which may in turn affiliate with international organizations of workers and employers." It is further detailed in conventions No. 135 and No 141.
Greasy Animal Fiber:	Animal fiber as it is shorn from the animal, before any processing (e.g., greasy wool).
Grievance Mechanisms:	A formal, transparent complaint process that allows users to voice their concerns safely and easily, without fear of retaliation. The UN Guiding Principles' Effectiveness Criteria for Non-Judicial Grievance Mechanisms provide criteria for an effective grievance mechanism (including GP 25 and others).
Group Certificate:	A scope certificate which includes multiple, separately owned, sites whose general conformity with the standard falls under the responsibility of another separately owned legal entity managing an internal control system (ICS). The entity which manages the ICS is considered "the organization". Group eligibility requirements are defined in the standard.
Group Member:	A site which is part of a group certification. The word 'member' may be used to refer to a group member.
Hatchery:	Any site where waterfowl eggs are mechanically, or naturally hatched to produce waterfowl.
Hazard:	A dangerous phenomenon, substance, human activity, or condition.
ICS Inspector:	Person with the competence to conduct an inspection. Referred to the Internal Control System's representative on-site, inspecting a member of its group to confirm compliance with the unified standard.
ICS Manager:	The person or entity responsible for the implementation of the ICS.



Indigenous Peoples:	People and groups of people that can be identified or characterized as follows:  - The key characteristic or criterion is self-identification as Indigenous Peoples at the individual level, and acceptance by the community as their member;  - Historical continuity with pre-colonial and/or pre-settler societies;  - Strong link to territories and surrounding natural resources;  - Distinct social, economic or political systems;  - Distinct language, culture and beliefs;  - Form non-dominant groups of society; and  - Resolve to maintain and reproduce their ancestral environments and systems as distinctive peoples and communities.
Integrated Pest Management:	IPM is an ecosystem-based strategy that focuses on long-term prevention of pests or their damage through a combination of techniques such as biological control, habitat manipulation, modification of cultural practices, and use of resistant varieties. Pesticides are used only after monitoring indicates they are needed according to established guidelines, and treatments are made with the goal of removing only the target organism. Pest control materials are selected and applied in a manner that minimizes risks to human health, beneficial and nontarget organisms, and the environment.
Internal Control System:	The system used by an organization for the oversight and management of conformity with all applicable criteria in the unified standard by all individual members of the group.
Invasive species:	An "invasive species" is a species: a) that is non-native (or alien), to the ecosystem under consideration; and b) whose introduction causes, or is likely to cause, economic or environmental harm, or harm to human health.
Irrigation:	To water crops by bringing in water from pipes, canals, sprinklers, or other manufactured means, rather than relying on rainfall alone.
Knowledgeable:	Having information, understanding, or skill that comes from experience or education.
Live-plucking:	Any form of removing down and feather from living waterfowl, including any form of molt harvesting.
Local Communities:	Communities of any size that are in or adjacent to the farm, and also those that are close enough to have a significant impact on the economy or the environmental values of the farm; or to have their economies, rights or environments significantly affected by the management activities or the biophysical aspects of the farm.



Local living wage benchmark:	The threshold at which a person's wage is considered to be sufficient to afford him/her and his/her family at least a basic, decent standard of living in the locality where he/she works.  A living wage benchmark is generally agreed as acceptable by global actors when it has met certain criteria of credibility.
Monitoring, Evaluation, and Learning:	MEL Indicators in the standard are used to measure intended outcomes, as well as to monitor the performance of the standard over time, through the collection of factual data connected to certified sites. Monitoring and evaluation is conducted to learn if criteria are meeting their purpose, or if they need adjustments to improve future versions of the standard.
Mortality Rate:	Percentage or proportion of a flock or herd that die or are euthanized.
Mulesing:	By any method, the removal of wool-bearing strips of skin from between the hind legs of sheep (i.e., the "breech" area), and/or from the tail or tail stump that remains after tail docking, in an effort to avoid problems of fly strike.
Notching:	Cutting the ears of animals to permanently identify them. Notching is usually done in a pattern particular to the farm or ranch.
Organization:	A legal entity which is certified, or in the process of becoming certified. A scope certificate is held by an organization, and an organization has one or more sites. The organization is responsible for decisions, policies, and management activities related to the farm or site. The organization is also responsible for demonstrating that other persons or entities that are permitted or subcontracted by the organization to operate in, or for the benefit of the farm or site, comply with the requirements of the standard criteria. Accordingly, the organization is required to take corrective actions in the event of such persons or entities not following the standard requirements.
Organization's operations:	Any function performed by the organization that contributes in some way to the generation of revenue.
Overgrazing:	Overgrazing occurs when plants are exposed to intensive grazing for extended periods of time, or without sufficient recovery periods.
Pain Relief:	The administration of analgesic and/or local anesthetic drugs given to animals with the aim of providing them significant alleviation of pain.
Parent Farm:	Any farm where waterfowl are kept for producing eggs. Any time certified down is collected from a parent farm, the entire farm is subject to certification.
Pasture:	Land covered with vegetation suitable for grazing or foraging by animals.



Pest:	Pests are organisms that damage or interfere with desirable plants in the fields and orchards, landscapes, or wildlands, or damage homes or other structures. Pests also include organisms that impact human or animal health. Pests may transmit disease or may be just a nuisance. A pest can be a plant (weed), vertebrate (bird, rodent, or other mammal), invertebrate (insect, tick, mite, or snail), nematode, pathogen (bacteria, virus, or fungus), that causes disease, or other unwanted organism that may harm water quality, animal life, or other parts of the ecosystem.
Pesticides:	Substances used for destroying insects or other organisms which are harmful to cultivated plants or to animals. Pesticides include bactericides, baits, fungicides, herbicides, insecticides, rodenticides and repellents.
Pithing:	Destruction of the brain by insertion of a metal rod. Carried out after the use of penetrating captive bolt gun.
Predator:	Animal that hunts, kills, and eats other animals in order to survive.
Processor:	Organization engaged in the processing of materials into a refined material or a product.
Remediation Plan:	A series of steps designed to eliminate an identified risk or fix an existing problem.
Rightsholder:	Person or person(s) whose human rights are potentially at risk or threatened, and/or who requires particular attention or action to help protect their rights.
Risk Assessment:	An evaluation of risks, potential risks, the key factors leading to or increasing those risks, and the condition(s) that could materialize if those risks are not remediated.
Scope Certificate:	A document issued by the certification body, which certifies that an organization is compliant with a specified scope of the unified standard, and as a result the organization is able to produce and sell certified materials.
Scope:	The scope of a certificate defines the organization's sites, materials, and activities that are included in the evaluation by an accredited certification body, together with the certification standard(s) against which these have been audited.
Semi-nomadic and nomadic herder:	A person who spends all or part of each year travelling on foot with their animals and/or herding their animals from a temporary base to gain access to land for grazing. Semi-nomadic and nomadic herders may or may not follow the same route each year and use broadly the same land areas.



Shelter:	Something that provides animals with protection from natural events (e.g., rain, wind, sunlight, snow, etc.), either via natural features such as trees, or artificial structures like buildings or shades.
Site:	Any geographically distinct unit within a certificate scope. Locations which are geographically distinct or have different civic addresses are considered to be separate sites (see exception for farms). Subcontractors are not considered to be sites.
Slaughter:	The planned act of killing animals whenever they reach the age or weight for which they were raised, to obtain meat and/or skins.
Stakeholder:	A person, group or organization with a vested interest, or stake, in the decision-making and activities of a business, organization or project. Stakeholders can be members of the organization they have a stake in, or they can have no official affiliation. Stakeholders can have a direct or indirect influence on the activities or projects of an organization. Their support is often required for business and project success.
Steining:	Removal of wool-bearing skin in the breech area by application of liquid nitrogen. This is a form of mulesing.
Stocking Density:	Number of animals kept in a particular space (e.g., in a house or on a transport vehicle).
Stocking Rate:	Number of animals kept on a particular area of land for a specified time.
Stun:	Action of rendering an animal insensible and unconscious.
Subcontractor:	Any legal entity that is hired by the organization to perform services (e.g., storage, processing), on certified material. Subcontractors take physical possession, but not legal ownership of certified materials and are independent of the organization which outsources the material.
Suitable (pain relief):	A product that has a pain-relieving effect for the type and method of husbandry procedure that is undertaken.
Tail docking:	Complete removal of all or part of an animal's tail.
Thermocautery:	Use of a heated blade that cauterizes the wound and prevents bleeding. Used for tail docking sheep.
Threshold:	The level or point at which something starts to be experienced, or at which something starts to happen, such as when a pest becomes active and triggers the need for intervention.



Tillage:	The agricultural preparation of soil by mechanical agitation of various types, such as digging, stirring, and overturning.
Transaction Certificate:	A document issued by a certification body that verifies that materials being sold or shipped from one organization to another conform to the unified standard and may be treated as certified materials by the receiver.
UN Guiding Principles:	The UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights are a set of guidelines for States and companies to prevent, address and remedy human rights abuses committed in business operations.
Undergrazing:	Grazing at a level where there is evidence of an increase in scrub or coarse vegetation, and such changes are detrimental to the environmental health of the site.
Waste picker:	An individual who, formally or informally, salvages waste that is thrown away by others. This includes collecting recyclable materials to sell to recycling facilities, such as facilities that upcycle for textiles.
Waterfowl:	Domestically raised ducks and geese.
Well-ventilated:	Being kept within good air quality parameters, free from pollutants and high heat, through either or both natural and artificial means.
Wildlife corridors:	Natural or manmade connections across the landscape (e.g., wildlife bridges or underpasses), that link up areas of habitat.
Worker:	A person who is hired (not necessarily employed), to do physical or mental work for wages in order to earn a living, as in a trade, industry, business, office, or on a farm, ranch, etc. Family members may be workers on a farm, even if not for daily wages.
Year-round tasks:	Work tasks which are performed throughout the majority of a calendar year.